



# **Web User Interface Managed Switch Software USER GUIDE**

**Rev. 1.0**

## **USING THIS DOCUMENT**

This document is intended for the software engineer's general information on the usage of switch source files for the chip development of the switch team.

Though every effort has been made to ensure that this document is current and accurate, more information may have become available subsequent to the production of this guide.

## **REVISION HISTORY**

<b>Revision</b>	<b>Release Date</b>	<b>Summary</b>
1.0	-	First release

## Table of Contents

<b>1.</b>	<b>INTRODUCTION .....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>2.</b>	<b>STATUS.....</b>	<b>8</b>
2.1.	SYSTEM INFORMATION.....	8
2.2.	LOGGING MESSAGE.....	10
2.3.	PORT.....	11
2.3.1.	<i>Statistics</i> .....	11
2.3.2.	<i>Error Disabled</i> .....	14
2.3.3.	<i>Bandwidth Utilization</i> .....	15
2.4.	LINK AGGREGATION.....	16
2.5.	MAC ADDRESS TABLE.....	17
<b>3.</b>	<b>NETWORK.....</b>	<b>18</b>
3.1.	IP ADDRESS.....	19
3.2.	SYSTEM TIME.....	21
<b>4.</b>	<b>PORT .....</b>	<b>23</b>
4.1.	PORT SETTING.....	23
4.2.	ERROR DISABLED.....	25
4.3.	LINK AGGREGATION.....	27
4.3.1.	<i>Group</i> .....	27
4.3.2.	<i>Port Setting</i> .....	29
4.3.3.	<i>LACP</i> .....	32
4.4.	EEE.....	33
4.5.	JUMBO FRAME.....	35
<b>5.</b>	<b>VLAN .....</b>	<b>35</b>
5.1.	VLAN.....	36
5.1.1.	<i>Create VLAN</i> .....	36
5.1.2.	<i>VLAN Configuration</i> .....	37
5.1.3.	<i>Membership</i> .....	38
5.1.4.	<i>Port Setting</i> .....	40
5.2.	VOICE VLAN.....	42
5.2.1.	<i>Property</i> .....	42
5.2.2.	<i>Voice OUI</i> .....	44
5.3.	PROTOCOL VLAN.....	45
5.3.1.	<i>Protocol Group</i> .....	45
5.3.2.	<i>Group Binding</i> .....	47
5.4.	MAC VLAN.....	48
5.4.1.	<i>MAC Group</i> .....	49
5.4.2.	<i>Group Binding</i> .....	50
5.5.	SURVEILLANCE VLAN.....	51
5.5.1.	<i>Property</i> .....	51
5.5.2.	<i>Surveillance OUI</i> .....	54
5.6.	GVRP.....	55
5.6.1.	<i>Property</i> .....	55
5.6.2.	<i>Membership</i> .....	57
5.6.3.	<i>Statistics</i> .....	58
<b>6.</b>	<b>MAC ADDRESS TABLE .....</b>	<b>61</b>

6.1.	DYNAMIC ADDRESS .....	61
6.2.	STATIC ADDRESS .....	62
6.3.	FILTERING ADDRESS.....	62
<b>7.</b>	<b>STP .....</b>	<b>63</b>
7.1.	PROPERTY.....	63
7.2.	PORT SETTING.....	66
7.3.	MST INSTANCE.....	69
7.4.	MST PORT SETTING.....	71
7.5.	STATISTICS.....	74
<b>8.</b>	<b>DISCOVERY .....</b>	<b>77</b>
8.1.	LLDP .....	77
8.1.1.	<i>Property</i> .....	78
8.1.2.	<i>Port Setting</i> .....	79
8.1.3.	<i>MED Network Policy</i> .....	81
8.1.4.	<i>MED Port Setting</i> .....	82
8.1.5.	<i>Packet View</i> .....	85
8.1.6.	<i>Local Information</i> .....	88
8.1.7.	<i>Neighbor</i> .....	91
8.1.8.	<i>Statistics</i> .....	95
<b>9.</b>	<b>MULTICAST .....</b>	<b>97</b>
9.1.	GENERAL.....	97
9.1.1.	<i>Property</i> .....	97
9.1.2.	<i>Group Address</i> .....	98
9.1.3.	<i>Router Port</i> .....	101
9.1.4.	<i>Forward All</i> .....	105
9.1.5.	<i>Throttling</i> .....	107
9.1.6.	<i>Filtering Profile</i> .....	109
9.1.7.	<i>Filtering Binding</i> .....	112
9.2.	IGMP SNOOPING.....	113
9.2.1.	<i>Property</i> .....	113
9.2.2.	<i>Querier</i> .....	117
9.2.3.	<i>Statistics</i> .....	118
9.3.	MLD SNOOPING.....	120
9.3.1.	<i>Property</i> .....	120
9.3.2.	<i>Statistics</i> .....	124
9.4.	MVR .....	126
9.4.1.	<i>Property</i> .....	126
9.4.2.	<i>Port Setting</i> .....	128
9.4.3.	<i>Group Address</i> .....	129
<b>10.</b>	<b>SECURITY.....</b>	<b>132</b>
10.1.	RADIUS.....	132
10.2.	TACACS+.....	135
10.3.	AAA .....	138
10.3.1.	<i>Method List</i> .....	138
10.3.2.	<i>Login Authentication</i> .....	141
10.4.	MANAGEMENT ACCESS.....	142
10.4.1.	<i>Management VLAN</i> .....	142
10.4.2.	<i>Management Service</i> .....	142

10.4.3.	Management ACL.....	144
10.4.4.	Management ACE .....	145
10.5.	AUTHENTICATION MANAGER.....	148
10.5.1.	Property.....	148
10.5.2.	Port Setting.....	154
10.5.3.	MAC-Based Local Account.....	157
10.5.4.	WEB-Based Local Account.....	160
10.5.5.	Sessions .....	163
10.6.	PORT SECURITY .....	164
10.7.	PROTECTED PORT .....	165
10.8.	STORM CONTROL.....	167
10.9.	DoS.....	169
10.9.1.	Property.....	169
10.9.2.	Port Setting.....	171
10.10.	DYNAMIC ARP INSPECTION.....	172
10.10.1.	Property.....	172
10.10.2.	Statistics .....	175
10.11.	DHCP SNOOPING.....	176
10.11.1.	Property.....	176
10.11.2.	Statistics .....	178
10.11.3.	Option82 Property.....	179
10.11.4.	Option82 Circuit ID.....	180
10.12.	IP SOURCE GUARD .....	182
10.12.1.	Port Setting.....	182
10.12.2.	IMPV Binding.....	183
10.12.3.	Save Database.....	185
<b>11.</b>	<b>ACL .....</b>	<b>186</b>
11.1.	MAC ACL.....	187
11.2.	MAC ACE .....	187
11.3.	IPv4 ACL.....	190
11.4.	IPv4 ACE .....	191
11.5.	IPv6 ACL.....	196
11.6.	IPv6 ACE .....	197
11.7.	ACL BINDING.....	202
<b>12.</b>	<b>QOS .....</b>	<b>204</b>
12.1.	GENERAL.....	204
12.1.1.	Property.....	204
12.1.2.	Queue Scheduling.....	207
12.1.3.	CoS Mapping .....	208
12.1.4.	DSCP Mapping.....	209
12.1.5.	IP Precedence Mapping.....	211
12.2.	RATE LIMIT.....	213
12.2.1.	Ingress / Egress Port.....	213
12.2.2.	Egress Queue.....	215
<b>13.</b>	<b>DIAGNOSTICS .....</b>	<b>218</b>
13.1.	LOGGING .....	218
13.1.1.	Property.....	218
13.1.2.	Remove Server.....	220
13.2.	MIRRORING.....	221

---

13.3.	PING.....	222
13.4.	TRACEROUTE.....	223
13.5.	COPPER TEST.....	224
13.6.	FIBER MODULE.....	225
13.7.	UDLD.....	226
13.7.1.	Property.....	227
13.7.2.	Neighbor.....	228
<b>14.</b>	<b>MANAGEMENT.....</b>	<b>229</b>
14.1.	USER ACCOUNT.....	229
14.2.	FIRMWARE.....	231
14.2.1.	Upgrade / Backup.....	231
14.2.2.	Active Image.....	234
14.3.	CONFIGURATION.....	236
14.3.1.	Upgrade / Backup.....	236
14.3.2.	Save Configuration.....	240
14.4.	SNMP.....	240
14.4.1.	View.....	240
14.4.2.	Group.....	241
14.4.3.	Community.....	245
14.4.4.	User.....	247
14.4.5.	Engine ID.....	251
14.4.6.	Trap Event.....	254
14.4.7.	Notification.....	254
14.5.	RMON.....	258
14.5.1.	Statistics.....	258
14.5.2.	History.....	262
14.5.3.	Event.....	265
14.5.4.	Alarm.....	269

---

## 1. Introduction

managed switch software provides rich functionality for switches in your networks. This guide describes how to use Web-based management interface (Web UI) to configure managed switch software features.

The Web UI supports all frequently used web browsers listed below:

- Internet Explorer 8 and above
- Firefox 20.0 and above
- Chrome 23.0 and above
- Safari 5.1.7 and above

In the Web UI, the left column shows the configuration menu. The top row shows the switch's current link status. Green squares indicate the port link is up, while black squares indicate the port link is down. Below the switch panel, you can find a common toolbar to provide useful functions for users. The rest of the screen area displays the configuration settings.

The screenshot displays the Web User Interface for a managed switch. On the left is a navigation menu under the 'Status' section, including System Information, Logging Message, Port, Link Aggregation, MAC Address Table, Network, POE Setting, VLAN, MAC Address Table, Spanning Tree, Discovery, Multicast, Security, ACL, QoS, Diagnostics, and Management. The main content area is titled 'Status >> System Information'. At the top, there is a port status panel showing 10 ports (1-10) with green and black indicators. Below this is a 'System Information' table with an 'Edit' button. The table lists various system parameters such as Model, System Name, System Location, System Contact, Serial Number, MAC Address, IPv4 Address, IPv6 Address, System OID, System Uptime, Current Time, Loader Version, Loader Date, Firmware Version, and Firmware Date. To the right of the table are two performance graphs: 'CPU' and 'MEM', both showing usage percentages over time from 10:36:00 to 10:39:00.

System Information		Edit
Model	IG80	
System Name	Switch	
System Location	Default	
System Contact	Default	
Serial Number	202003110001	
MAC Address	00:E0:4C:00:00:00	
IPv4 Address	192.168.1.1	
IPv6 Address	fe80::2e0:4cff:fe00:0/64	
System OID	1.3.6.1.4.1.27282.3.2.10	
System Uptime	0 day, 0 hr, 1 min and 14 sec	
Current Time	2020-01-01 08:01:14 UTC+8	
Loader Version	1.0.0.3	
Loader Date	Mar 11 2020 - 09:27:16	
Firmware Version	1.0.0.1	
Firmware Date	Mar 11 2020 - 09:30:39	
Telnet	Disabled	
SSH	Disabled	
HTTP	Enabled	
HTTPS	Disabled	
SNMP	Disabled	

---

**Figure 1-1 Web User Interface**



## 2. Status

Use the Status pages to view system information and status.

### 2.1. System Information

To display System Information web page, click **Status > System Information**

This page shows switch panel, CPU utilization, Memory utilization and other system current information. It also allows user to edit some system information.

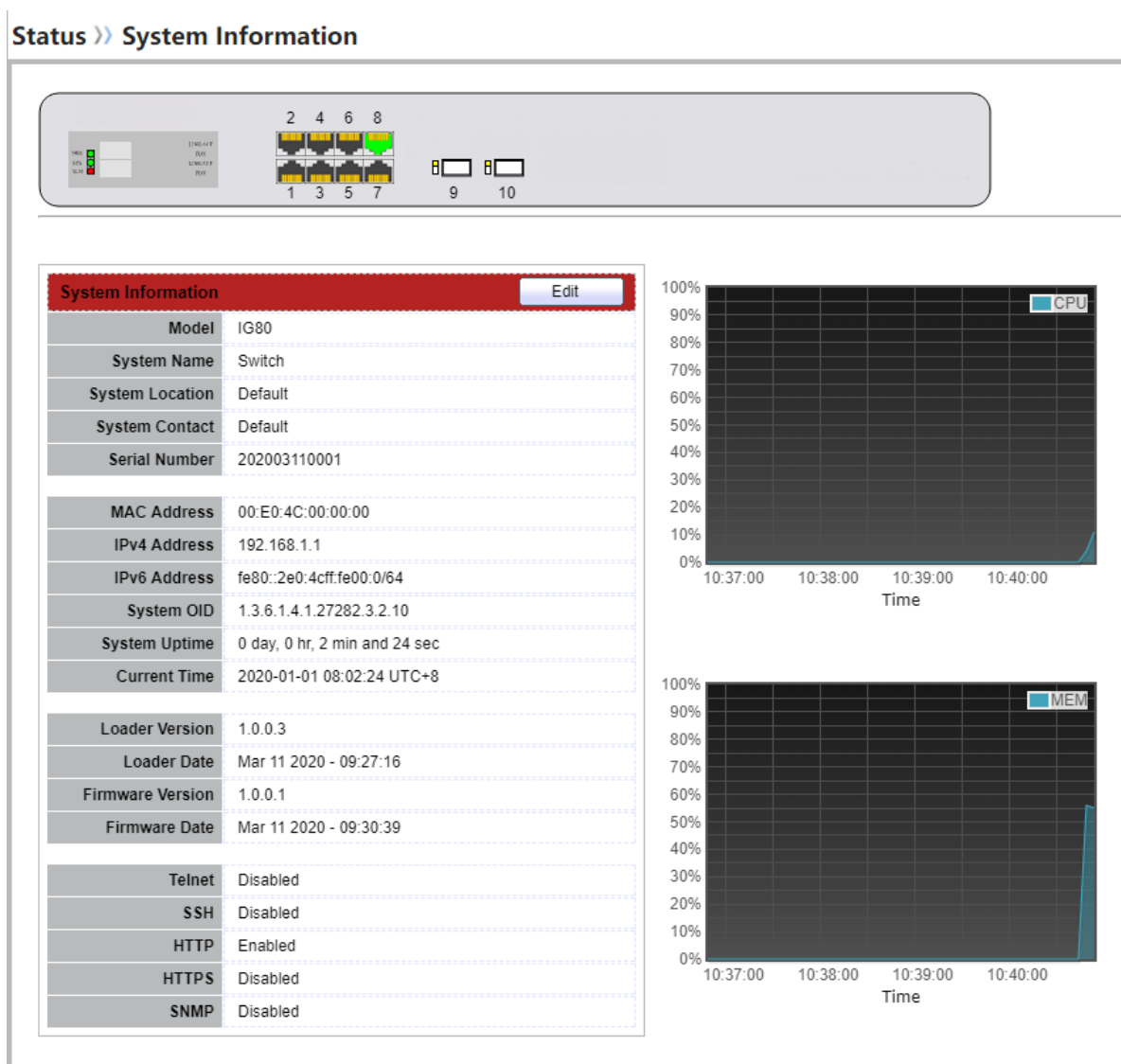


Figure 2-1 System Information Page

Field	Description
<b>Model</b>	Model name of the switch
<b>System Name</b>	System name of the switch. This name will also use as CLI prefix of each line. ("Switch>" or "Switch#")
<b>System Location</b>	Location information of the switch
<b>System Contact</b>	Contact information of the switch
<b>MAC Address</b>	Base MAC address of the switch
<b>IPv4 Address</b>	Current system IPv4 address
<b>IPv6 Address</b>	Current system IPv6 address
<b>System OID</b>	SNMP system object ID
<b>System Uptime</b>	Total elapsed time from booting
<b>Current Time</b>	Current system time
<b>Loader Version</b>	Boot loader image version
<b>Loader Date</b>	Boot loader image build date
<b>Firmware Version</b>	Current running firmware image version
<b>Firmware Date</b>	Current running firmware image build date
<b>Telnet</b>	Current Telnet service enable/disable state
<b>SSH</b>	Current SSH service enable/disable state
<b>HTTP</b>	Current HTTP service enable/disable state
<b>HTTPS</b>	Current HTTPS service enable/disable state
<b>SNMP</b>	Current SNMP service enable/disable state

Table 2-1 Current System Information

Click "Edit" button on the table title to edit following system information.

Status >> System Information

Edit System Information

System Name	<input type="text" value="Switch"/>
System Location	<input type="text" value="Default"/>
System Contact	<input type="text" value="Default"/>

Figure 2-2 Edit System Information dialog

Field	Description
System Name	System name of the switch. This name will also use as CLI prefix of each line. ("Switch>" or "Switch#")
System Location	Location information of the switch
System Contact	Contact information of the switch

Table 2-2 System Information Fields

## 2.2. Logging Message

To view the logging messages stored on the RAM and Flash, click **Status > Logging Message**.

Status >> Logging Message

**Logging Message Table**

Viewing  ▾

Showing  ▾ entries      Showing 1 to 3 of 3 entries     

Log ID	Time	Severity	Description
1	Jan 01 2020 08:01:12	notice	AAA-0-CONNECT: New http connection for user admin, source 192.168.1.100 ACCEPTED
2	Jan 01 2020 08:00:07	notice	PORT-5-LINK_UP: Interface GigabitEthernet8 link up
3	Jan 01 2020 00:00:05	notice	SYSTEM-5-COLDSTART: Cold startup

Figure 2-3: Logging Message page.

Field	Description
<b>Log ID</b>	The log identifier.
<b>Time</b>	The time stamp for the logging message.
<b>Severity</b>	The severity for the logging message.
<b>Description</b>	The description of logging message.

Table 2-3: Logging Message fields.

Field	Description
<b>Viewing</b>	The logging view including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RAM:</b> Show the logging messages stored on the RAM.</li> <li>• <b>Flash:</b> Show the logging messages stored on the Flash.</li> </ul>
<b>Clear</b>	Clear the logging messages.
<b>Refresh</b>	Refresh the logging messages.

Table 2-4: Logging Message buttons.

## 2.3. Port

The Port configuration page displays port summary and status information.

### 2.3.1. Statistics

To display Port Counters web page, click **Status > Port > Statistics**

This page displays standard counters on network traffic from the Interfaces, Ethernet-like and RMON MIB. Interfaces and Ethernet-like counters display errors on the traffic passing through each port. RMON counters provide a total count of different frame types and sizes passing through each port. The “Clear” button will clear MIB counter of current selected port.

Status » Port » Statistics

Port	GE1 ▾
MIB Counter	<input checked="" type="radio"/> All <input type="radio"/> Interface <input type="radio"/> Etherlike <input type="radio"/> RMON
Refresh Rate	<input type="radio"/> None <input type="radio"/> 5 sec <input checked="" type="radio"/> 10 sec <input type="radio"/> 30 sec

Clear

Interface	
ifInOctets	0
ifInUcastPkts	0
ifInNUcastPkts	0
ifInDiscards	0
ifOutOctets	0
ifOutUcastPkts	0
ifOutNUcastPkts	0
ifOutDiscards	0
ifInMulticastPkts	0
ifInBroadcastPkts	0
ifOutMulticastPkts	0
ifOutBroadcastPkts	0

Etherlike	
dot3StatsAlignmentErrors	0
dot3StatsFCSErrors	0
dot3StatsSingleCollisionFrames	0
dot3StatsMultipleCollisionFrames	0
dot3StatsDeferredTransmissions	0
dot3StatsLateCollisions	0
dot3StatsExcessiveCollisions	0
dot3StatsFrameTooLongs	0
dot3StatsSymbolErrors	0
dot3ControllnUnknownOpcodes	0
dot3InPauseFrames	0
dot3OutPauseFrames	0

RMON	
etherStatsDropEvents	0
etherStatsOctets	0
etherStatsPkts	0
etherStatsBroadcastPkts	0
etherStatsMulticastPkts	0
etherStatsCRCAlignErrors	0
etherStatsUnderSizePkts	0
etherStatsOverSizePkts	0
etherStatsFragments	0
etherStatsJabbers	0
etherStatsCollisions	0
etherStatsPkts64Octets	0
etherStatsPkts65to127Octets	0
etherStatsPkts128to255Octets	0
etherStatsPkts256to511Octets	0
etherStatsPkts512to1023Octets	0
etherStatsPkts1024to1518Octets	0

Figure 2-4 Port Counters Page

Field	Description
<b>Port</b>	Select one port to show counter statistics.
<b>MIB Counter</b>	Select the MIB counter to show different counter type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>All:</b> All counters.</li> <li>• <b>Interface:</b> Interface related MIB counters</li> <li>• <b>Etherlike:</b> Ethernet-like related MIB counters</li> <li>• <b>RMON:</b> RMON related MIB counters</li> </ul>
<b>Refresh Rate</b>	Refresh the web page every period of seconds to get new counter of specified port

Table 2-5 Port Counters Fields

### 2.3.2. Error Disabled

To display the status of port error disabled, click **Status > Port > Error Disabled**.

**Status >> Port >> Error Disabled**

The screenshot shows a web interface titled "Error Disabled Table". At the top right, there is a search icon and a search input field. Below this is a table with the following structure:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Port	Reason	Time Left (sec)
<input type="checkbox"/>	GE1	---	---
<input type="checkbox"/>	GE2	---	---
<input type="checkbox"/>	GE3	---	---
<input type="checkbox"/>	GE4	---	---
<input type="checkbox"/>	GE5	---	---
<input type="checkbox"/>	GE6	---	---
<input type="checkbox"/>	GE7	---	---
<input type="checkbox"/>	GE8	---	---
<input type="checkbox"/>	GE9	---	---
<input type="checkbox"/>	GE10	---	---
<input type="checkbox"/>	LAG1	---	---
<input type="checkbox"/>	LAG2	---	---
<input type="checkbox"/>	LAG3	---	---
<input type="checkbox"/>	LAG4	---	---
<input type="checkbox"/>	LAG5	---	---
<input type="checkbox"/>	LAG6	---	---
<input type="checkbox"/>	LAG7	---	---
<input type="checkbox"/>	LAG8	---	---

At the bottom of the table area, there are two buttons: "Refresh" and "Recover".

Figure 2-5: Error Disabled Status page.

**Port** Interface or port number.

---

**Reason** Port will be disabled by one of the following error reason:  
• **BPDU Guard**

---



- UDLD
  - Self Loop
  - Broadcast Flood
  - Unknown Multicast Flood
  - Unicast Flood
  - ACL
  - Port Security Violation
  - DHCP rate limit
  - ARP rate limit
- 

**Time Left (sec)** The time left in second for the error recovery.

---

Table 2-6: Error Disabled Status fields.

### 2.3.3. *Bandwidth Utilization*

---

To display Bandwidth Utilization web page, click **Status > Port > Bandwidth Utilization**

This page allow user to browse ports' bandwidth utilization in real time. This page will refresh automatically in every refresh period.

Status >> Port >> Bandwidth Utilization

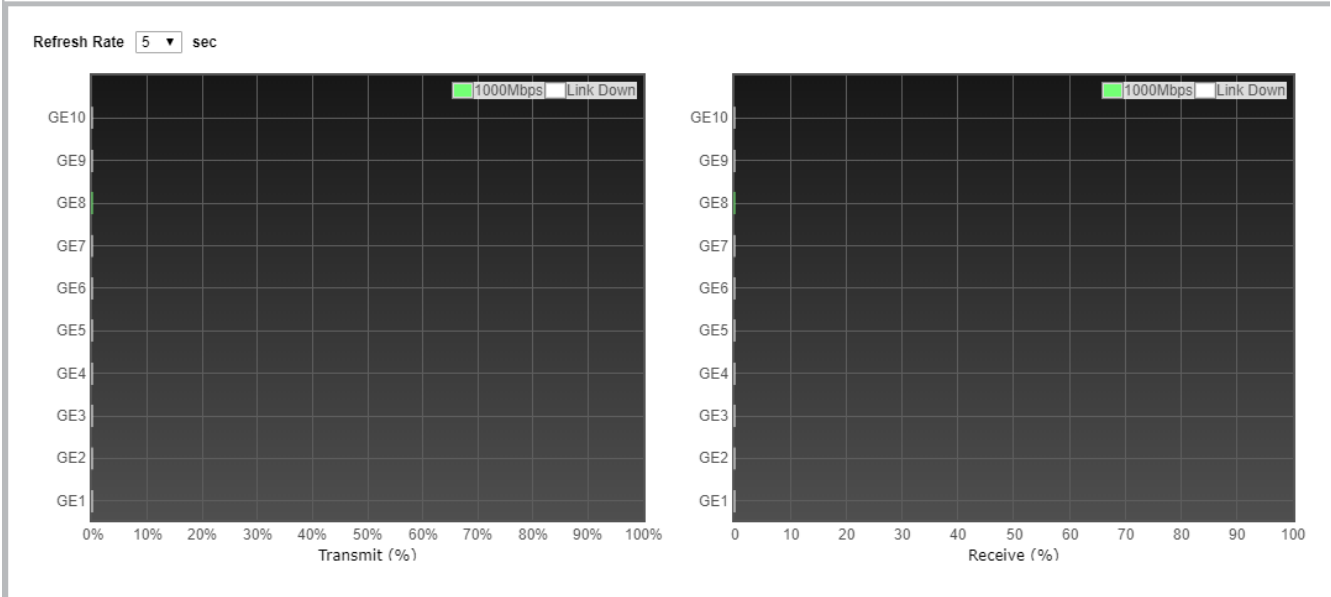


Figure 2-6 Port Bandwidth Utilization Page

Field	Description
Refresh Rate	Refresh the web page every period of seconds to get new bandwidth utilization data

Table 2-7 Bandwidth Utilization Fields

## 2.4. Link Aggregation

To display Link Aggregation status web page, click **Status > Link Aggregation**

Status >> Link Aggregation

Link Aggregation Table

LAG	Name	Type	Link Status	Active Member	Inactive Member
LAG 1		---	---		
LAG 2		---	---		
LAG 3		---	---		
LAG 4		---	---		
LAG 5		---	---		
LAG 6		---	---		
LAG 7		---	---		
LAG 8		---	---		

Figure 2-7 Link Aggregation Status Page

Field	Description
<b>LAG</b>	LAG Name
<b>Name</b>	LAG port description
<b>Type</b>	<p>The type of the LAG</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Static:</b> The group of ports assigned to a static LAG are always active members.</li> <li>• <b>LACP:</b> The group of ports assigned to dynamic LAG are candidate ports. LACP determines which candidate ports are active member ports.</li> </ul>
<b>Link Status</b>	LAG port link status
<b>Active Member</b>	Active member ports of the LAG
<b>Inactive Member</b>	Inactive member ports of the LAG

Table 2-8 LAG Status Fields

## 2.5. MAC Address Table

To display MAC Address Table status web page, click **Status > MAC Address Table**.

The MAC address table page displays all MAC address entries on the switch including static MAC address created by administrator or auto learned from hardware. The “Clear” button will clear all dynamic entries and “Refresh” button will retrieve latest MAC address entries and show them on page.

Status >> MAC Address Table

MAC Address Table

Showing All entries Showing 1 to 2 of 2 entries

VLAN	MAC Address	Type	Port
1	00:E0:4C:00:00:00	Management	CPU
1	00:0E:C6:D8:58:EC	Dynamic	GE8

Clear Refresh

First Previous 1 Next Last

Figure 2-8 MAC Address Status Page

Field	Description
VLAN	VLAN ID of the mac address
MAC Address	MAC address
Type	The type of MAC address <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Management:</b> DUT’s base mac address for management purpose</li> <li>• <b>Static:</b> Manually configured by administrator</li> <li>• <b>Dynamic:</b> Auto learned by hardware</li> </ul>
Port	The type of Port <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CPU:</b> DUT’s CPU port for management purpose</li> <li>• <b>Other:</b> Normal switch port</li> </ul>

Table 2-9 MAC Address Status Fields

### 3. Network

Use the Network pages to configure settings for the switch network interface and how the switch connects to a remote server to get services.

### 3.1. IP Address

To configure the Switch IP/IPv6 address and DNS configuration, click **Network > IP Address**.

**Network >> IP Address**

**IPv4 Address**

<b>Address Type</b>	<input type="radio"/> Static <input checked="" type="radio"/> Dynamic
<b>IP Address</b>	<input type="text" value="192.168.1.1"/>
<b>Subnet Mask</b>	<input type="text" value="255.255.255.0"/>
<b>Default Gateway</b>	<input type="text" value="192.168.1.254"/>

**IPv6 Address**

<b>Auto Configuration</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable
<b>DHCPv6 Client</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Enable
<b>IPv6 Address</b>	<input type="text"/>
<b>Prefix Length</b>	<input type="text" value="0"/> (0 - 128)
<b>IPv6 Gateway</b>	<input type="text"/>

**Operational Status**

<b>IPv4 Address</b>	192.168.1.1
<b>IPv4 Default Gateway</b>	192.168.1.254
<b>IPv6 Address</b>	::
<b>IPv6 Gateway</b>	::
<b>Link Local Address</b>	fe80::2e0:4cff:fe00:0/64

Figure 3-1: IP Address page.

Field	Description
<b>Address Type</b>	The address type of switch IP configuration including <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Static:</b> Static IP configured by users will be used.</li> <li>• <b>Dynamic:</b> Enable the DHCP to obtain the IP address from a DHCP server.</li> </ul>

<b>IP Address</b>	Specify the switch static IP address on the static configuration.
<b>Subnet Mask</b>	Specify the switch subnet mask on the static configuration.
<b>Default Gateway</b>	Specify the default gateway on the static configuration. The default gateway must be in the same subnet with switch IP address configuration.
<b>DNS Server 1</b>	Specify the primary user-defined IPv4 DNS server configuration
<b>DNS Server 2</b>	Specify the secondary user-defined IPv4 DNS server configuration

**Table 3-1: IPv4 Address fields.**

Field	Description
<b>Auto Configuration</b>	Enable/Disable the IPv6 auto configuration.
<b>DHCPv6 Client</b>	Enable/Disable the DHCPv6 client.
<b>IPv6 Address</b>	Specify the IPv6 address, when the IPv6 auto configuration and DHCPv6 client are disabled.
<b>IPv6 Prefix</b>	Specify the prefix for the IPv6 address, when the IPv6 auto configuration and DHCPv6 client are disabled.
<b>Gateway</b>	Specify the IPv6 default gateway, when the IPv6 auto configuration and DHCPv4 client are disabled.
<b>DNS Server 1</b>	Specify the primary user-defined IPv6 DNS server configuration.
<b>DNS Server 2</b>	Specify the secondary user-defined IPv6 DNS server configuration.

**Table 3-2: IPv6 Address fields.**

Field	Description
<b>IPv4 Address</b>	The operational IPv4 address of the switch.
<b>IPv4 Gateway</b>	The operational IPv4 gateway of the switch.
<b>IPv6 Address</b>	The operational IPv6 address of the switch.
<b>IPv6 Gateway</b>	The operational IPv6 gateway of the switch.
<b>Link Local Address</b>	The IPv6 link local address for the switch.

**Table 3-3: Operational Status fields.**

### 3.2. System Time

To display System Time page, click **Network > System Time**

This page allow user to set time source, static time, time zone and daylight saving settings. Time zone and daylight saving takes effect both static time or time from SNTP server.

**Network >> System Time**

<b>Source</b>	<input type="radio"/> SNTP <input type="radio"/> From Computer <input checked="" type="radio"/> Manual Time
<b>Time Zone</b>	UTC +8:00 ▼

---

**SNTP**

<b>Address Type</b>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Hostname <input type="radio"/> IPv4
<b>Server Address</b>	<input type="text"/>
<b>Server Port</b>	<input type="text" value="123"/> (1 - 65535, default 123)

---

**Manual Time**

<b>Date</b>	<input type="text" value="2020-01-01"/> YYYY-MM-DD
<b>Time</b>	<input type="text" value="08:14:20"/> HH:MM:SS

---

**Daylight Saving Time**

<b>Type</b>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> None <input type="radio"/> Recurring <input type="radio"/> Non-recurring <input type="radio"/> USA <input type="radio"/> European
<b>Offset</b>	<input type="text" value="60"/> Min (1 - 1440, default 60)
<b>Recurring</b>	From: Day <input type="text" value="Sun"/> Week <input type="text" value="First"/> Month <input type="text" value="Jan"/> Time <input type="text"/>
	To: Day <input type="text" value="Sun"/> Week <input type="text" value="First"/> Month <input type="text" value="Jan"/> Time <input type="text"/>
<b>Non-recurring</b>	From: <input type="text"/> YYYY-MM-DD <input type="text"/> HH:MM
	To: <input type="text"/> YYYY-MM-DD <input type="text"/> HH:MM

---

**Operational Status**

<b>Current Time</b>	2020-01-01 08:14:20 UTC+8
---------------------	---------------------------

Figure 3-2 System Time Page

Field	Description
Manag	v. 1.0

<b>Source</b>	Select the time source. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SNTP:</b> Time sync from NTP server.</li> <li>• <b>From Computer:</b> Time set from browser host.</li> <li>• <b>Manual Time:</b> Time set by manually configure.</li> </ul>
<b>Time Zone</b>	Select a time zone difference from listing district.
<b>SNTP</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Address Type</b>	Select the address type of NTP server. This is enabled when time source is SNTP.
<b>Server Address</b>	Input IPv4 address or hostname for NTP server. This is enabled when time source is SNTP.
<b>Server Port</b>	Input NTP port for NTP server. Default is 123. This is enabled when time source is SNTP.
<b>Manual Time</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Date</b>	Input manual date. This is enabled when time source is manual.
<b>Time</b>	Input manual time. This is enabled when time source is manual.
<b>Daylight Saving Time</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Type</b>	Select the mode of daylight saving time. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disable:</b> Disable daylight saving time.</li> <li>• <b>Recurring:</b> Using recurring mode of daylight saving time.</li> <li>• <b>Non-Recurring:</b> Using non-recurring mode of daylight saving time.</li> <li>• <b>USA:</b> Using daylight saving time in the United States that starts on the second Sunday of March and ends on the first Sunday of November</li> <li>• <b>European:</b> Using daylight saving time in the Europe that starts on the last Sunday in March and ending on the last Sunday in October</li> </ul>
<b>Offset</b>	Specify the adjust offset of daylight saving time.
<b>Recurring From</b>	Specify the starting time of recurring daylight saving time. This field available when selecting "Recurring" mode.
<b>Recurring To</b>	Specify the ending time of recurring daylight saving time. This field available when selecting "Recurring" mode.
<b>Non-recurring From</b>	Specify the starting time of non-recurring daylight saving time. This field available when selecting "Non-Recurring" mode.
<b>Non recurring To</b>	Specify the ending time of recurring daylight saving time. This field available when selecting "Non-Recurring" mode.



Table 3-4 System Time Fields

## 4. Port

Use the Port pages to configure settings for switch port related features.

### 4.1. Port Setting

To display Port Setting web page, click **Port > Port Setting**

This page shows port current status and allow user to edit port configurations. Select port entry and click “Edit” button to edit port configurations.

#### Port >> Port Setting

**Port Setting Table**

<input type="checkbox"/>	Entry	Port	Type	Description	State	Link Status	Speed	Duplex	Flow Control
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	GE1	1000M Copper		Enabled	Down	Auto	Auto	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	GE2	1000M Copper		Enabled	Down	Auto	Auto	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	3	GE3	1000M Copper		Enabled	Down	Auto	Auto	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	GE4	1000M Copper		Enabled	Down	Auto	Auto	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	5	GE5	1000M Copper		Enabled	Down	Auto	Auto	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	6	GE6	1000M Copper		Enabled	Down	Auto	Auto	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	7	GE7	1000M Copper		Enabled	Down	Auto	Auto	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	8	GE8	1000M Copper		Enabled	Up	Auto (1000M)	Auto (Full)	Disabled (Off)
<input type="checkbox"/>	9	GE9	1000M Fiber		Enabled	Down	Auto	Auto	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	10	GE10	1000M Fiber		Enabled	Down	Auto	Auto	Disabled

Figure 4-1 Port Setting Table

Field	Description
<b>Port</b>	Port Name
<b>Type</b>	Port media type
<b>Description</b>	Port description
<b>State</b>	Port admin state. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Enable the port.</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Disable the port.</li> </ul>

<b>Link Status</b>	Current port link status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Up:</b> Port is link up</li> <li>• <b>Down:</b> Port is link down</li> </ul>
<b>Speed</b>	Current port speed configuration and link speed status
<b>Duplex</b>	Current port duplex configuration and link duplex status
<b>Flow Control</b>	Current port flow control configuration and link flow control status

Table 4-1 Port Setting Table Fields

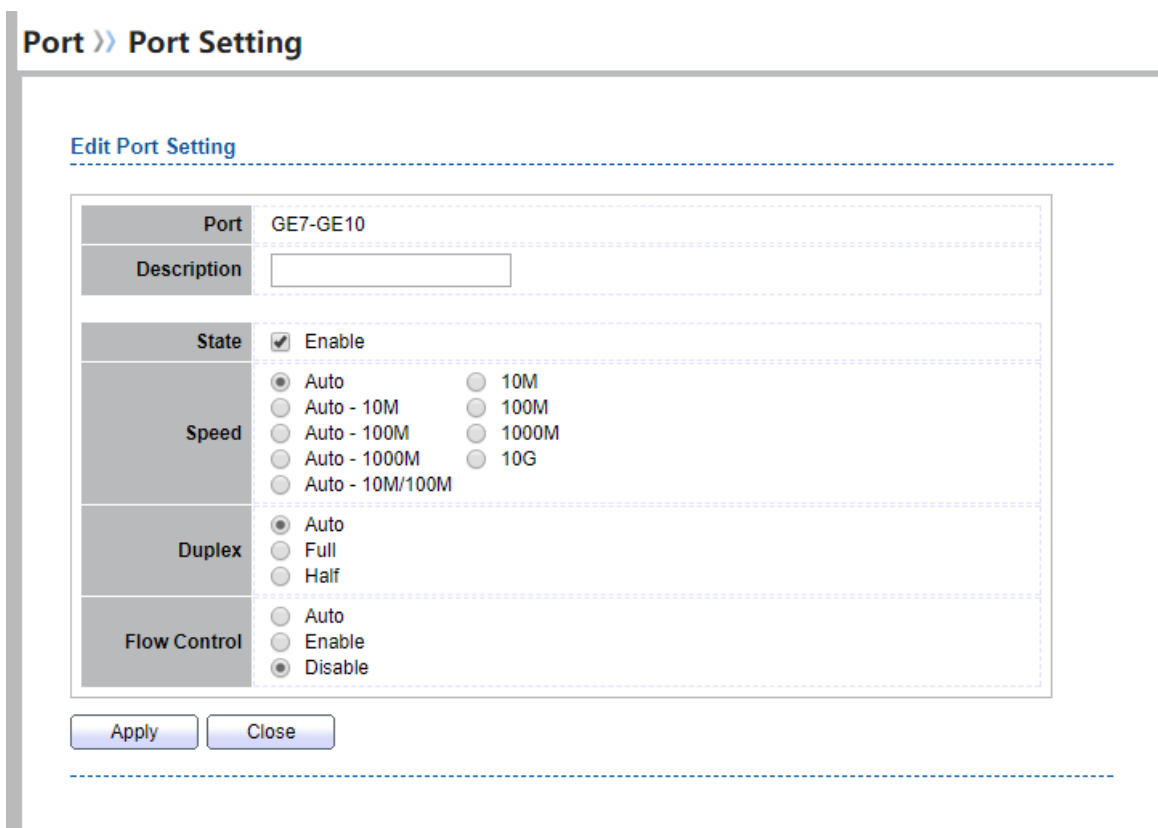


Figure 4-2 Edit Port Setting Dialog

Field	Description
<b>Port</b>	Selected port list
<b>Description</b>	Port description
<b>State</b>	Port admin state. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Enable the port.</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Disable the port.</li> </ul>

Speed	<p>Port speed capabilities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Auto:</b> Auto speed with all capabilities</li> <li>• <b>Auto-10M:</b> Auto speed with 10M ability only</li> <li>• <b>Auto-100M:</b> Auto speed with 100M ability only</li> <li>• <b>Auto-1000M:</b> Auto speed with 1000M ability only</li> <li>• <b>Auto-10M/100M:</b> Auto speed with 10M/100M abilities</li> <li>• <b>10M:</b> Force speed with 10M ability</li> <li>• <b>100M:</b> Force speed with 100M ability</li> <li>• <b>1000M:</b> Force speed with 1000M ability</li> </ul>
Duplex	<p>Port duplex capabilities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Auto:</b> Auto duplex with all capabilities</li> <li>• <b>Half:</b> Auto speed with 10M and 100M ability only</li> <li>• <b>Full:</b> Auto speed with 10M/100M/1000M ability only</li> </ul>
Flow Control	<p>Port flow control.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Auto:</b> Auto flow control by negotiation.</li> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Enable flow control ability.</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Disable flow control ability.</li> </ul>

Table 4-2 Edit Port Setting Fields

## 4.2. Error Disabled

To display Error Disabled web page, click **Port > Error Disabled**

Port >> Error Disabled

Recovery Interval	<input type="text" value="300"/>	Sec (30 - 86400)
BPDU Guard	<input type="checkbox"/>	Enable
UDLD	<input type="checkbox"/>	Enable
Self Loop	<input type="checkbox"/>	Enable
Broadcast Flood	<input type="checkbox"/>	Enable
Unknown Multicast Flood	<input type="checkbox"/>	Enable
Unicast Flood	<input type="checkbox"/>	Enable
ACL	<input type="checkbox"/>	Enable
Port Security	<input type="checkbox"/>	Enable
DHCP Rate Limit	<input type="checkbox"/>	Enable
ARP Rate Limit	<input type="checkbox"/>	Enable

Figure 4-3 Error Disabled Page

Field	Description
<b>Recover Interval</b>	Auto recovery after this interval for error disabled port.
<b>BPDU Guard</b>	Enabled to auto shutdown port when BPDU Guard reason occur. This reason caused by STP BPDU Guard mechanism.
<b>UDLD</b>	Enabled to auto shutdown port when UDLD violation occur.
<b>Self Loop</b>	Enabled to auto shutdown port when Self Loop reason occur.
<b>Broadcast Flood</b>	Enabled to auto shutdown port when Broadcast Flood reason occur. This reason caused by broadcast rate exceed broadcast storm control rate.
<b>Unknown Multicast Flood</b>	Enabled to auto shutdown port when Unknown Multicast Flood reason occur. This reason caused by unknown multicast rate exceed unknown multicast storm control rate.
<b>Unicast Flood</b>	Enabled to auto shutdown port when Unicast Flood reason occur. This reason caused by unicast rate exceed unicast storm control rate.
<b>ACL</b>	Enabled to auto shutdown port when ACL shutdown port reason occur. This reason caused packet match the ACL shutdown port action.

<b>Port Security</b>	Enabled to auto shutdown port when Port Security Violation reason occur. This reason caused by violation port security rules.
<b>DHCP rate limit</b>	Enabled to auto shutdown port when DHCP rate limit reason occur. This reason caused by DHCP packet rate exceed DHCP rate limit.
<b>ARP rate limit</b>	Enabled to auto shutdown port when ARP rate limit reason occur. This reason caused by DHCP packet rate exceed ARP rate limit.

Table 4-3 Error Disabled Fields

## 4.3. Link Aggregation

### 4.3.1. Group

To display LAG Setting web page, click **Port > Link Aggregation > Group**.

This page allow user to configure link aggregation group load balance algorithm and group member.

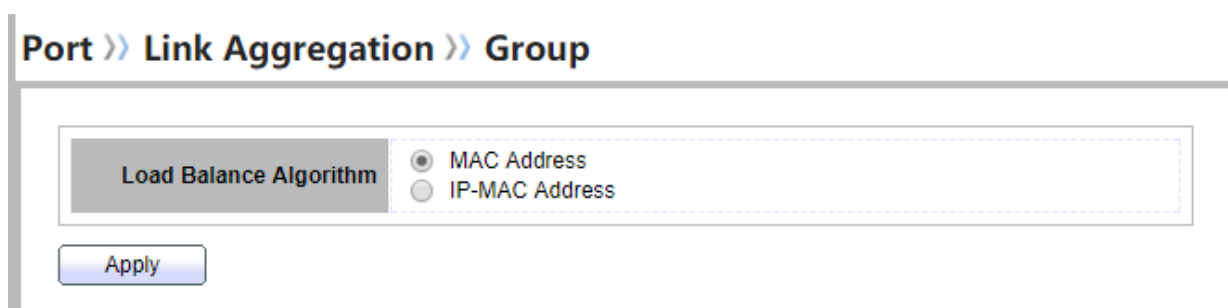


Figure 4-4 LAG Global Setting

Field	Description
<b>Load Balance Algorithm</b>	LAG load balance distribution algorithm <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>src-dst-mac</b>: Based on MAC address</li> <li>• <b>src-dst-mac-ip</b>: Based on MAC address and IP address</li> </ul>

Table 4-4 LAG Global Setting Fields

Link Aggregation Table

LAG	Name	Type	Link Status	Active Member	Inactive Member
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	LAG 1	---	---		
<input type="radio"/>	LAG 2	---	---		
<input type="radio"/>	LAG 3	---	---		
<input type="radio"/>	LAG 4	---	---		
<input type="radio"/>	LAG 5	---	---		
<input type="radio"/>	LAG 6	---	---		
<input type="radio"/>	LAG 7	---	---		
<input type="radio"/>	LAG 8	---	---		

Q

Edit

Figure 4-5 LAG Group Setting Table

Field	Description
<b>LAG</b>	LAG Name
<b>Name</b>	LAG port description
<b>Type</b>	The type of the LAG <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Static:</b> The group of ports assigned to a static LAG are always active members.</li> <li>• <b>LACP:</b> The group of ports assigned to dynamic LAG are candidate ports. LACP determines which candidate ports are active member ports.</li> </ul>
<b>Link Status</b>	LAG port link status
<b>Active Member</b>	Active member ports of the LAG
<b>Inactive Member</b>	Inactive member ports of the LAG

Table 4-5 LAG Group Setting Fields

Port >> Link Aggregation >> Group

Edit Link Aggregation Group

The screenshot shows a web-based configuration dialog for editing a Link Aggregation Group (LAG). The dialog is titled "Edit Link Aggregation Group". It contains the following fields and controls:

- LAG:** A dropdown menu showing the value "1".
- Name:** An empty text input field.
- Type:** Two radio buttons: "Static" (which is selected) and "LACP".
- Member:** A section containing two lists of ports:
  - Available Port:** A list box containing GE3, GE4, GE5, GE6, GE7, GE8, GE9, and GE10.
  - Selected Port:** A list box containing GE1 and GE2.
  - Between the two lists are two arrow buttons: a right-pointing arrow (to move a port from available to selected) and a left-pointing arrow (to move a port from selected to available).
- Buttons:** "Apply" and "Close" buttons are located at the bottom of the dialog.

Figure 4-6 Edit LAG Group Setting Dialog

Field	Description
<b>LAG</b>	Selected LAG group ID
<b>Name</b>	LAG port description
<b>Type</b>	The type of the LAG <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Static:</b> The group of ports assigned to a static LAG are always active members.</li> <li>• <b>LACP:</b> The group of ports assigned to dynamic LAG are candidate ports. LACP determines which candidate ports are active member ports.</li> </ul>
<b>Member</b>	Select available port to be LAG group member port

Table 4-6 Edit LAG Group Setting Field

### 4.3.2. Port Setting

To display LAG Port Setting web page, click **Port > Link Aggregation > Port Setting**.

This page shows LAG port current status and allow user to edit LAG port configurations. Select LAG entry and click “Edit” button to edit LAG port configurations.

Port >> Link Aggregation >> Port Setting

**Port Setting Table**

<input type="checkbox"/>	LAG	Type	Description	State	Link Status	Speed	Duplex	Flow Control
<input type="checkbox"/>	LAG 1			Enabled	Down	Auto	Auto	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	LAG 2			Enabled	Down	Auto	Auto	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	LAG 3			Enabled	Down	Auto	Auto	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	LAG 4			Enabled	Down	Auto	Auto	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	LAG 5			Enabled	Down	Auto	Auto	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	LAG 6			Enabled	Down	Auto	Auto	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	LAG 7			Enabled	Down	Auto	Auto	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	LAG 8			Enabled	Down	Auto	Auto	Disabled

Figure 4-7 LAG Port Setting Table

Field	Description
<b>LAG</b>	LAG Port Name
<b>Type</b>	LAG Port media type
<b>Description</b>	LAG Port description
<b>State</b>	LAG Port admin state. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Enable the port.</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Disable the port.</li> </ul>
<b>Link Status</b>	Current LAG port link status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Up:</b> Port is link up</li> <li>• <b>Down:</b> Port is link down</li> </ul>
<b>Speed</b>	Current LAG port speed configuration and link speed status
<b>Duplex</b>	Current LAG port duplex configuration and link duplex status
<b>Flow Control</b>	Current LAG port flow control configuration and link flow control status

Table 4-7 Port Setting Status Fields



Port >> Link Aggregation >> Port Setting

Edit Port Setting

---

Port	LAG1
Description	<input type="text"/>
State	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable
Speed	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Auto
	<input type="radio"/> Auto - 10M
	<input type="radio"/> Auto - 100M
	<input type="radio"/> Auto - 1000M
	<input type="radio"/> Auto - 10M/100M
	<input type="radio"/> 10G
Flow Control	<input type="radio"/> Auto
	<input type="radio"/> Enable
	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable

Apply Close

---

Figure 4-8 Edit LAG Port Setting Dialog

Field	Description
Port	Selected port list
Description	Port description
State	Port admin state. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Enable:</b> Enable the port.</li> <li><b>Disable:</b> Disable the port.</li> </ul>
Speed	Port speed capabilities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Auto:</b> Auto speed with all capabilities</li> <li><b>Auto-10M:</b> Auto speed with 10M ability only</li> <li><b>Auto-100M:</b> Auto speed with 100M ability only</li> <li><b>Auto-1000M:</b> Auto speed with 1000M ability only</li> <li><b>Auto-10M/100M:</b> Auto speed with 10M/100M abilities</li> <li><b>10M:</b> Force speed with 10M ability</li> <li><b>100M:</b> Force speed with 100M ability</li> <li><b>1000M:</b> Force speed with 1000M ability</li> </ul>
Flow Control	Port flow control. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Auto:</b> Auto flow control by negotiation.</li> <li><b>Enabled:</b> Enable flow control ability.</li> <li><b>Disabled:</b> Disable flow control ability.</li> </ul>

Table 4-8 Port Setting Status Fields

### 4.3.3. LACP

To display LACP Setting web page, click **Port > Link Aggregation > LACP**.

This page allow user to configure LACP global and port configurations. Select ports and click “Edit” button to edit port configuration.

#### Port >> Link Aggregation >> LACP

The screenshot shows a web interface for LACP Global Setting. It features a label 'System Priority' next to a text input field containing the number '32768'. To the right of the input field, there is a note in parentheses: '(1 - 65535, default 32768)'. Below the input field is a blue 'Apply' button.

Figure 4-9 LACP Global Setting

Field	Description
System Priority	Configure the system priority of LACP. This decides the system priority field in LACP PDU.

Table 4-9 LACP Global Setting Fields

#### LACP Port Setting Table

The screenshot shows a table titled 'LACP Port Setting Table'. The table has four columns: 'Entry', 'Port', 'Port Priority', and 'Timeout'. It contains 10 rows of data, numbered 1 to 10, corresponding to ports GE1 through GE10. Each row shows a 'Port Priority' of 1 and a 'Timeout' of 'Long'. Above the table is a search bar with a magnifying glass icon. Below the table is an 'Edit' button.

Entry	Port	Port Priority	Timeout
1	GE1	1	Long
2	GE2	1	Long
3	GE3	1	Long
4	GE4	1	Long
5	GE5	1	Long
6	GE6	1	Long
7	GE7	1	Long
8	GE8	1	Long
9	GE9	1	Long
10	GE10	1	Long

Figure 4-10 LACP Port Setting Table

Field	Description
<b>Port</b>	Port Name
<b>Port Priority</b>	LACP priority value of the port
<b>Timeout</b>	The periodic transmissions type of LACP PDUs. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Long:</b> Transmit LACP PDU with slow periodic (30s).</li> <li>• <b>Short:</b> Transmit LACPP DU with fast periodic (1s).</li> </ul>

Table 4-10 LACP Port Setting Table Fields

## Port >> Link Aggregation >> LACP

Edit LACP Port Setting

---

Port	GE1-GE3
Port Priority	<input type="text" value="1"/> (1 - 65535, default 1)
Timeout	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Long <input type="radio"/> Short

---

Figure 4-11 Edit LACP Port Setting

Field	Description
<b>Port</b>	Selected port list
<b>Port Priority</b>	Enter the LACP priority value of the port
<b>Timeout</b>	The periodic transmissions type of LACP PDUs. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Long:</b> Transmit LACP PDU with slow periodic (30s).</li> <li>• <b>Short:</b> Transmit LACPP DU with fast periodic (1s).</li> </ul>

Table 4-11 Edit LACP Port Setting Fields

## 4.4. EEE

To display EEE web page, click **Port > EEE**

This page allow user to configure Energy Efficient Ethernet settings.

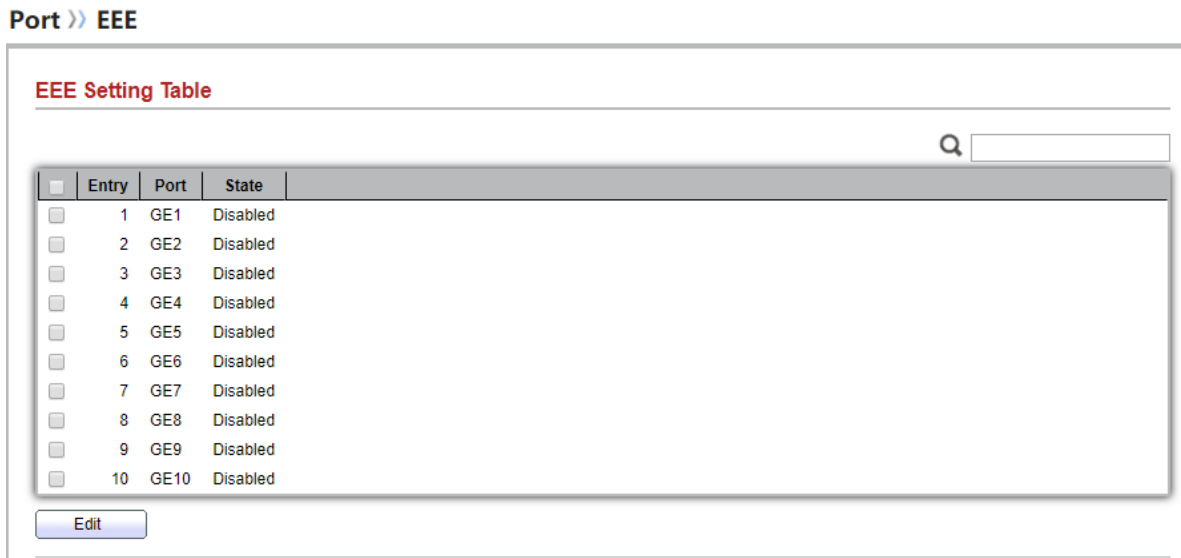


Figure 4-12 EEE Setting Table

Field	Description
<b>Port</b>	Port Name
<b>State</b>	Port EEE admin state. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> EEE is enabled</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> EEE is disabled</li> </ul>
<b>Operational Status</b>	Port EEE operational status. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> EEE is operating</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> EEE is no operating</li> </ul>

Table 4-12 EEE Setting Table Fields

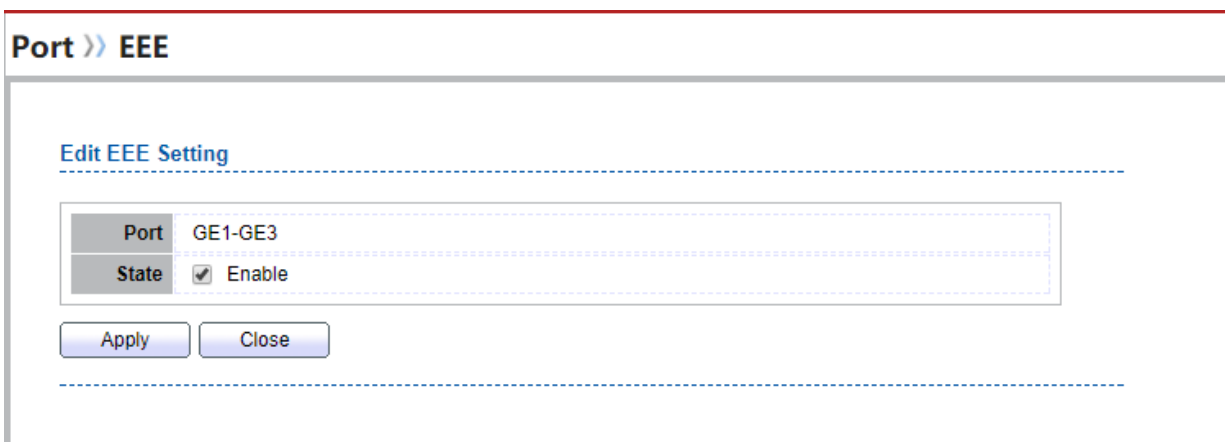


Figure 4-13 Edit EEE Setting Dialog

Field	Description
Port	Selected port list
State	Port EEE admin state. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enable:</b> Enable EEE</li> <li>• <b>Disable:</b> Disable EEE</li> </ul>

Table 4-13 Edit EEE Setting Fields

## 4.5. Jumbo Frame

To display Jumbo Frame web page, click **Port > Jumbo Frame**.

This page allow user to configure switch jumbo frame size.

Figure 4-14 Jumbo Frame Page

Field	Description
Jumbo Frame	Enable or disable jumbo frame. When jumbo frame is enabled, switch max frame size is allowed to configure. When jumbo frame is disabled, default frame size 1522 will be used.

Table 4-14 Jumbo Frame Fields

## **5. VLAN**

A virtual local area network, virtual LAN or VLAN, is a group of hosts with a common set of requirements that communicate as if they were attached to the same broadcast domain, regardless of their physical location. A VLAN has the same attributes as a physical local area network (LAN), but it allows for end stations to be grouped together even if they are not located on the same network switch.

VLAN membership can be configured through software instead of physically relocating devices or connections.

## 5.1. VLAN

Use the VLAN pages to configure settings of VLAN.

### 5.1.1. Create VLAN

To display Create VLAN page, click **VLAN > VLAN > Create VLAN**

This page allows user to add or delete VLAN ID entries and browser all VLAN entries that add statically or dynamic learned by GVRP. Each VLAN entry has a unique name, user can edit VLAN name in edit page.

**VLAN >> VLAN >> Create VLAN**

Available VLAN: VLAN 2, VLAN 3, VLAN 4, VLAN 5, VLAN 6, VLAN 7, VLAN 8, VLAN 9

Created VLAN: VLAN 1

Apply

**VLAN Table**

Showing All entries Showing 1 to 1 of 1 entries

VLAN	Name	Type	VLAN Interface State
1	default	Default	Disabled

First Previous 1 Next Last

Edit Delete

Figure 5-1 Create VLAN Page

Field	Description
Available VLAN	VLAN has not created yet. Select available VLANs from left box then move to right box to add.
Created VLAN	VLAN had been created.

Select created VLANs from right box then move to left box to delete.

Table 5-1 Create VLAN Fields

VLAN >> VLAN >> Create VLAN

Edit VLAN Name

Name

Figure 5-2 Edit VLAN Name Dialog

Field	Description
Name	Input VLAN name.

Table 5-2 Edit VLAN Name Fields

### 5.1.2. VLAN Configuration

To display VLAN Configuration page, click **VLAN > VLAN > VLAN Configuration**

This page allow user to configure the membership for each port of selected VLAN.

VLAN >> VLAN >> VLAN Configuration

VLAN Configuration Table

VLAN

Entry	Port	Mode	Membership			PVID	Forbidden
1	GE1	Trunk	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Excluded	<input type="radio"/> Tagged	<input type="radio"/> Untagged	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2	GE2	Trunk	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Excluded	<input type="radio"/> Tagged	<input type="radio"/> Untagged	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3	GE3	Trunk	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Excluded	<input type="radio"/> Tagged	<input type="radio"/> Untagged	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4	GE4	Trunk	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Excluded	<input type="radio"/> Tagged	<input type="radio"/> Untagged	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5	GE5	Trunk	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Excluded	<input type="radio"/> Tagged	<input type="radio"/> Untagged	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6	GE6	Trunk	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Excluded	<input type="radio"/> Tagged	<input type="radio"/> Untagged	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7	GE7	Trunk	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Excluded	<input type="radio"/> Tagged	<input type="radio"/> Untagged	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
8	GE8	Trunk	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Excluded	<input type="radio"/> Tagged	<input type="radio"/> Untagged	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
9	GE9	Trunk	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Excluded	<input type="radio"/> Tagged	<input type="radio"/> Untagged	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
10	GE10	Trunk	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Excluded	<input type="radio"/> Tagged	<input type="radio"/> Untagged	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
11	LAG1	Trunk	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Excluded	<input type="radio"/> Tagged	<input type="radio"/> Untagged	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12	LAG2	Trunk	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Excluded	<input type="radio"/> Tagged	<input type="radio"/> Untagged	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
13	LAG3	Trunk	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Excluded	<input type="radio"/> Tagged	<input type="radio"/> Untagged	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
14	LAG4	Trunk	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Excluded	<input type="radio"/> Tagged	<input type="radio"/> Untagged	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
15	LAG5	Trunk	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Excluded	<input type="radio"/> Tagged	<input type="radio"/> Untagged	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
16	LAG6	Trunk	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Excluded	<input type="radio"/> Tagged	<input type="radio"/> Untagged	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
17	LAG7	Trunk	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Excluded	<input type="radio"/> Tagged	<input type="radio"/> Untagged	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
18	LAG8	Trunk	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Excluded	<input type="radio"/> Tagged	<input type="radio"/> Untagged	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Figure 5-3 VLAN configuration Page



Field	Description
VLAN	Select specified VLAN ID to configure VLAN configuration.
Port	Display the interface of port entry.
Mode	Display the interface VLAN mode of port.
Membership	Select the membership for this port of the specified VLAN ID. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Forbidden:</b> Specify the port is forbidden in the VLAN.</li> <li>• <b>Excluded:</b> Specify the port is excluded in the VLAN.</li> <li>• <b>Tagged:</b> Specify the port is tagged member in the VLAN.</li> <li>• <b>Untagged:</b> Specify the port is untagged member in the VLAN.</li> </ul>
PVID	Display if it is PVID of interface.

Table 5-3 VLAN Configuration Settings Fields

### 5.1.3. Membership

To display Membership page, click **VLAN > VLAN > Membership**

This page allow user to view membership information for each port and edit membership for specified interface

VLAN >> VLAN >> Membership

**Membership Table**

Entry	Port	Mode	Administrative VLAN	Operational VLAN
<input type="radio"/>	1 GE1	Trunk	1UP	1UP
<input type="radio"/>	2 GE2	Trunk	1UP	1UP
<input type="radio"/>	3 GE3	Trunk	1UP	1UP
<input type="radio"/>	4 GE4	Trunk	1UP	1UP
<input type="radio"/>	5 GE5	Trunk	1UP	1UP
<input type="radio"/>	6 GE6	Trunk	1UP	1UP
<input type="radio"/>	7 GE7	Trunk	1UP	1UP
<input type="radio"/>	8 GE8	Trunk	1UP	1UP
<input type="radio"/>	9 GE9	Trunk	1UP	1UP
<input type="radio"/>	10 GE10	Trunk	1UP	1UP
<input type="radio"/>	11 LAG1	Trunk	1UP	1UP
<input type="radio"/>	12 LAG2	Trunk	1UP	1UP
<input type="radio"/>	13 LAG3	Trunk	1UP	1UP
<input type="radio"/>	14 LAG4	Trunk	1UP	1UP
<input type="radio"/>	15 LAG5	Trunk	1UP	1UP
<input type="radio"/>	16 LAG6	Trunk	1UP	1UP
<input type="radio"/>	17 LAG7	Trunk	1UP	1UP
<input type="radio"/>	18 LAG8	Trunk	1UP	1UP

Figure 5-4 Membership Page

	Field	Description	
--	-------	-------------	--

<b>Port</b>	Display the interface of port entry.
<b>Mode</b>	Display the interface VLAN mode of port.
<b>Administrative VLAN</b>	Display the administrative VLAN list of this port.
<b>Operational VLAN</b>	Display the operational VLAN list of this port. Operational VLAN means the VLAN status that really runs in device. It may different to administrative VLAN.

Table 5-4 Membership Fields

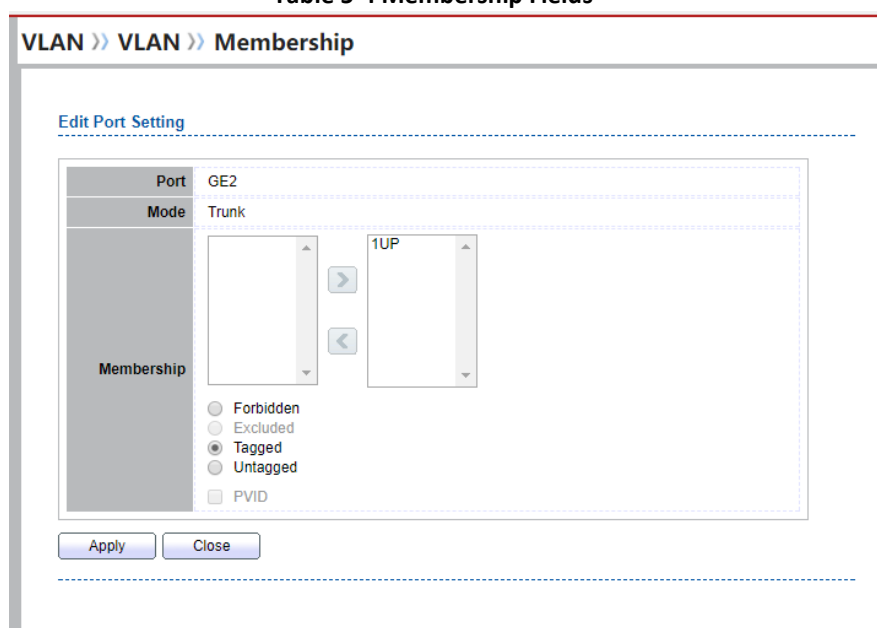


Figure 5-5 Edit Membership Dialog

Field	Description
<b>Port</b>	Display the interface.
<b>Mode</b>	Display the VLAN mode of interface.
<b>Membership</b>	<p>Select VLANs of left box and select one of following membership then move to right box to add membership. Select VLANs of right box then move to left box to remove membership. Tagging membership may not choose in differ VLAN port mode. Select the time source.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Forbidden:</b> Set VLAN as forbidden VLAN.</li> <li>• <b>Excluded:</b> This option is always disabled.</li> <li>• <b>Tagged:</b> Set VLAN as tagged VLAN.</li> </ul>

- **Untagged:** Set VLAN as untagged VLAN.
- **PVID:** Check this checkbox to select the VLAN ID to be the port-based VLAN ID for this port. PVID may auto select or can't select in differ settings.

Table 5-5 Edit Membership Fields

### 5.1.4. Port Setting

To display Port Setting page, click **VLAN > VLAN > Port Setting**

This page allow user to configure ports VLAN settings such as VLAN port mode, PVID etc...The attributes depend on different VLAN port mode.

VLAN >> VLAN >> Port Setting

Port Setting Table

<input type="checkbox"/>	Entry	Port	Mode	PVID	Accept Frame Type	Ingress Filtering	Uplink	TPID
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	GE1	Trunk	1	All	Enabled	Disabled	0x8100
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	GE2	Trunk	1	All	Enabled	Disabled	0x8100
<input type="checkbox"/>	3	GE3	Trunk	1	All	Enabled	Disabled	0x8100
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	GE4	Trunk	1	All	Enabled	Disabled	0x8100
<input type="checkbox"/>	5	GE5	Trunk	1	All	Enabled	Disabled	0x8100
<input type="checkbox"/>	6	GE6	Trunk	1	All	Enabled	Disabled	0x8100
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	7	GE7	Trunk	1	All	Enabled	Disabled	0x8100
<input type="checkbox"/>	8	GE8	Trunk	1	All	Enabled	Disabled	0x8100
<input type="checkbox"/>	9	GE9	Trunk	1	All	Enabled	Disabled	0x8100
<input type="checkbox"/>	10	GE10	Trunk	1	All	Enabled	Disabled	0x8100
<input type="checkbox"/>	11	LAG1	Trunk	1	All	Enabled	Disabled	0x8100
<input type="checkbox"/>	12	LAG2	Trunk	1	All	Enabled	Disabled	0x8100
<input type="checkbox"/>	13	LAG3	Trunk	1	All	Enabled	Disabled	0x8100
<input type="checkbox"/>	14	LAG4	Trunk	1	All	Enabled	Disabled	0x8100
<input type="checkbox"/>	15	LAG5	Trunk	1	All	Enabled	Disabled	0x8100
<input type="checkbox"/>	16	LAG6	Trunk	1	All	Enabled	Disabled	0x8100
<input type="checkbox"/>	17	LAG7	Trunk	1	All	Enabled	Disabled	0x8100
<input type="checkbox"/>	18	LAG8	Trunk	1	All	Enabled	Disabled	0x8100

Edit

Figure 5-6 Port Setting Page

Field	Description
Port	Display the interface.
Mode	Display the VLAN mode of port.

**PVID**            Display the Port-based VLAN ID of port.

---

**Accept Frame Type**    Display accept frame type of port

---

**Ingress Filtering**    Display ingress filter status of port

---

<b>Uplink</b>	Display uplink status.
<b>TPID</b>	Display TPID used of interface.

Table 5-6 Port setting Fields

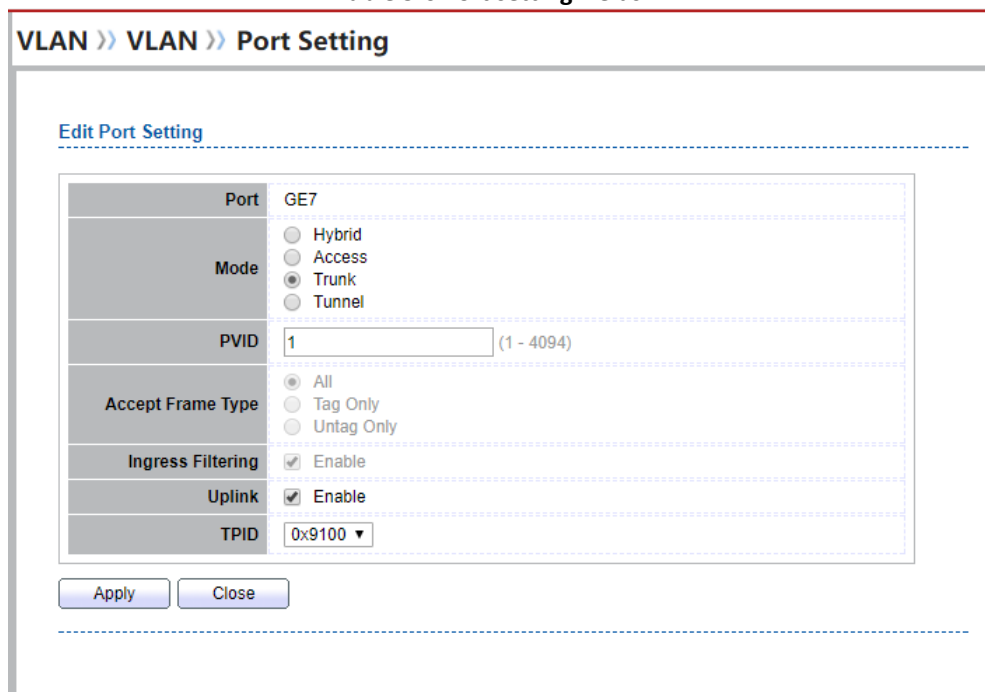


Figure 5-7 Edit Port Setting Dialog

Field	Description
<b>Port</b>	Display selected port to be edited.
<b>Mode</b>	Select the VLAN mode of the interface. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Hybrid:</b> Support all functions as defined in IEEE 802.1Q specification.</li> <li>• <b>Access:</b> Accepts only untagged frames and join an untagged VLAN.</li> <li>• <b>Trunk:</b> An untagged member of one VLAN at most, and is a tagged member of zero or more VLANs.</li> </ul>
<b>PVID</b>	Specify the port-based VLAN ID (1-4094). It's only available with Hybrid and Trunk mode.
<b>Accepted Type</b>	Specify the acceptable-frame-type of the specified interfaces. It's only available with Hybrid mode.
<b>Ingress Filtering</b>	Set checkbox to enable/disable ingress filtering. It's only available with Hybrid mode.
<b>Uplink</b>	Set checkbox to enable/disable uplink mode. It's only available

---

	with trunk mode.
<b>TPID</b>	Select TPID used of interface. It's only available with trunk mode.

---

Table 5-7 Edit Port Setting Fields

## 5.2. Voice VLAN

Use the Voice VLAN pages to configure settings of Voice VLAN.

### 5.2.1. Property

To display Property page, click **VLAN> Voice VLAN> Property**

This page allow user to configure global and per interface settings of voice VLAN.

Figure 5-8 Property Page

Field	Description
<b>State</b>	Set checkbox to enable or disable voice VLAN function.
<b>VLAN</b>	Select Voice VLAN ID. Voice VLAN ID cannot be default VLAN.
<b>Cos/802.1p</b>	Select a value of VPT. Qualified packets will use this VPT value as inner priority.
<b>Remarking</b>	Set checkbox to enable or disable 1p remarking. If enabled, qualified packets will be remark by this value.
<b>Aging Time</b>	Input value of aging time. Default is 1440 minutes. A voice VLAN entry will be age out after this time if without any packet pass through.

Table 5-8 Property Fields

Port Setting Table

<input type="checkbox"/>	Entry	Port	State	Mode	QoS Policy
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	GE1	Disabled	Auto	Voice Packet
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	GE2	Disabled	Auto	Voice Packet
<input type="checkbox"/>	3	GE3	Disabled	Auto	Voice Packet
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	GE4	Disabled	Auto	Voice Packet
<input type="checkbox"/>	5	GE5	Disabled	Auto	Voice Packet
<input type="checkbox"/>	6	GE6	Disabled	Auto	Voice Packet
<input type="checkbox"/>	7	GE7	Disabled	Auto	Voice Packet
<input type="checkbox"/>	8	GE8	Disabled	Auto	Voice Packet
<input type="checkbox"/>	9	GE9	Disabled	Auto	Voice Packet
<input type="checkbox"/>	10	GE10	Disabled	Auto	Voice Packet
<input type="checkbox"/>	11	LAG1	Disabled	Auto	Voice Packet
<input type="checkbox"/>	12	LAG2	Disabled	Auto	Voice Packet
<input type="checkbox"/>	13	LAG3	Disabled	Auto	Voice Packet
<input type="checkbox"/>	14	LAG4	Disabled	Auto	Voice Packet
<input type="checkbox"/>	15	LAG5	Disabled	Auto	Voice Packet

Figure 5-9 Property Port Page

Field	Description
Port	Display port entry.
State	Display enable/disabled status of interface.
Mode	Display voice VLAN mode.
QoS Policy	Display voice VLAN remark will effect which kind of packet

Table 5-9 Property Port Fields

VLAN >> Voice VLAN >> Property

Edit Port Setting

Port	GE1
State	<input type="checkbox"/> Enable
Mode	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Auto <input type="radio"/> Manual
QoS Policy	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Voice Packet <input type="radio"/> All

Apply Close

Figure 5-10 Edit Property Port Dialog

Field	Description
<b>Port</b>	Display selected port to be edited.
<b>State</b>	Set checkbox to enable/disabled voice VLAN function of interface.
<b>Mode</b>	Select port voice VLAN mode <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Auto:</b> Voice VLAN auto detect packets that match OUI table and add received port into voice VLAN ID tagged member.</li> <li>• <b>Manual:</b> User need add interface to VLAN ID tagged member manually.</li> </ul>
<b>QoS Policy</b>	Select port QoS Policy mode <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Voice Packet:</b> QoS attributes are applied to packets with OUIs in the source MAC address.</li> <li>• <b>All:</b> QoS attributes are applied to packets that are classified to the Voice VLAN.</li> </ul>

Table 5-10 Edit Property Port Fields

### 5.2.2. Voice OUI

To display Voice OUI page, click **VLAN > Voice VLAN > Voice OUI**

This page allow user to add, edit or delete OUI MAC addresses. Default has 8 pre-defined OUI MAC.

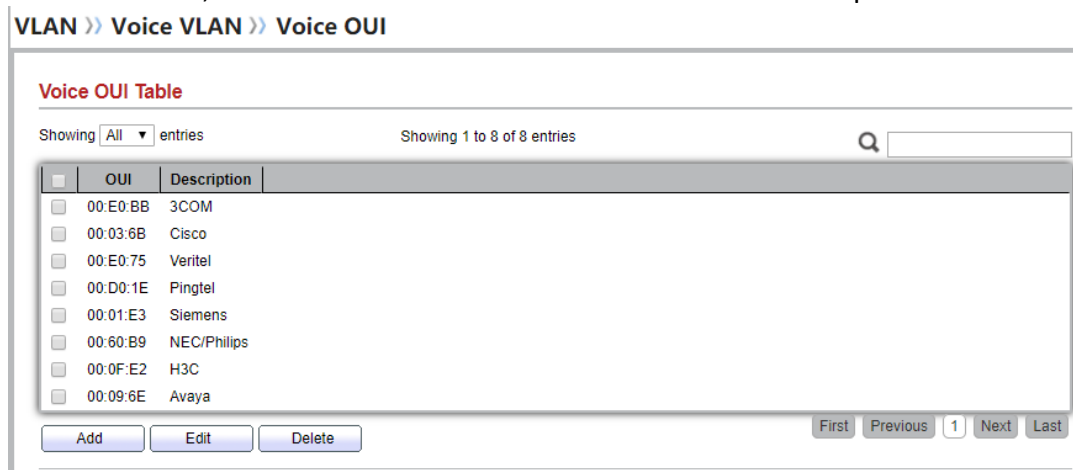


Figure 5-11 Voice OUI Page

Field	Description
-------	-------------



<b>OUI</b>	Display OUI MAC address.
<b>Description</b>	Display description of OUI entry.

Table 5-11 Voice OUI Mac Setting Fields

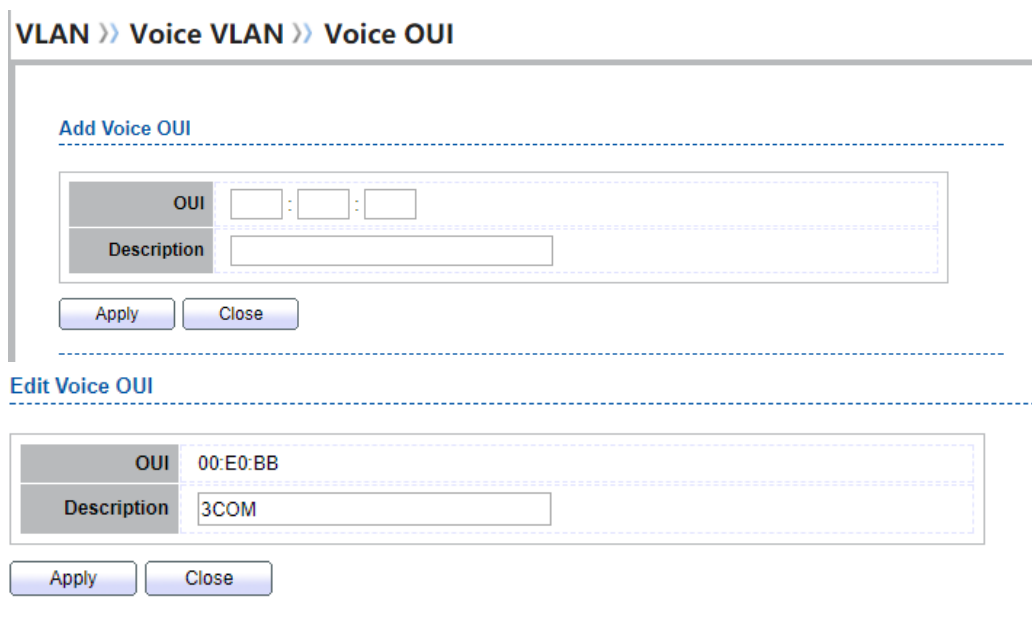


Figure 5-12 Add and Edit Voice OUI Dialog

Field	Description
<b>OUI</b>	Input OUI MAC address. Can't be edited in edit dialog.
<b>Description</b>	Input description of the specified MAC address to the voice VLAN OUI table

Table 5-12 Add and Edit Voice OUI Fields

## 5.3. Protocol VLAN

Use the Protocol VLAN pages to configure settings of Protocol VLAN.

### 5.3.1. Protocol Group

To display Protocol Group page, click **VLAN > Protocol VLAN > Protocol Group**

This page allow user to add or edit groups settings of protocol VLAN.

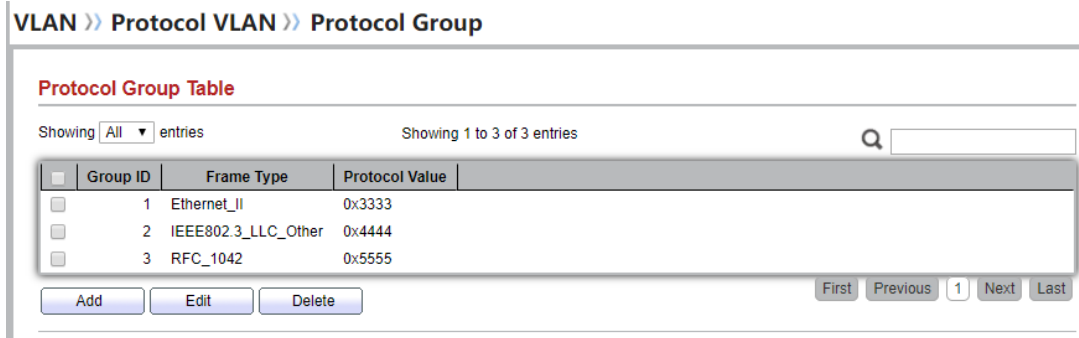


Figure 5-13 Protocol Group Page

Field	Description
<a href="#">Group ID</a>	Display group ID of entry.
<a href="#">Frame Type</a>	Display frame type of entry.
<a href="#">Protocol Value</a>	Display protocol value of entry.

Table 5-13 Protocol Group Fields

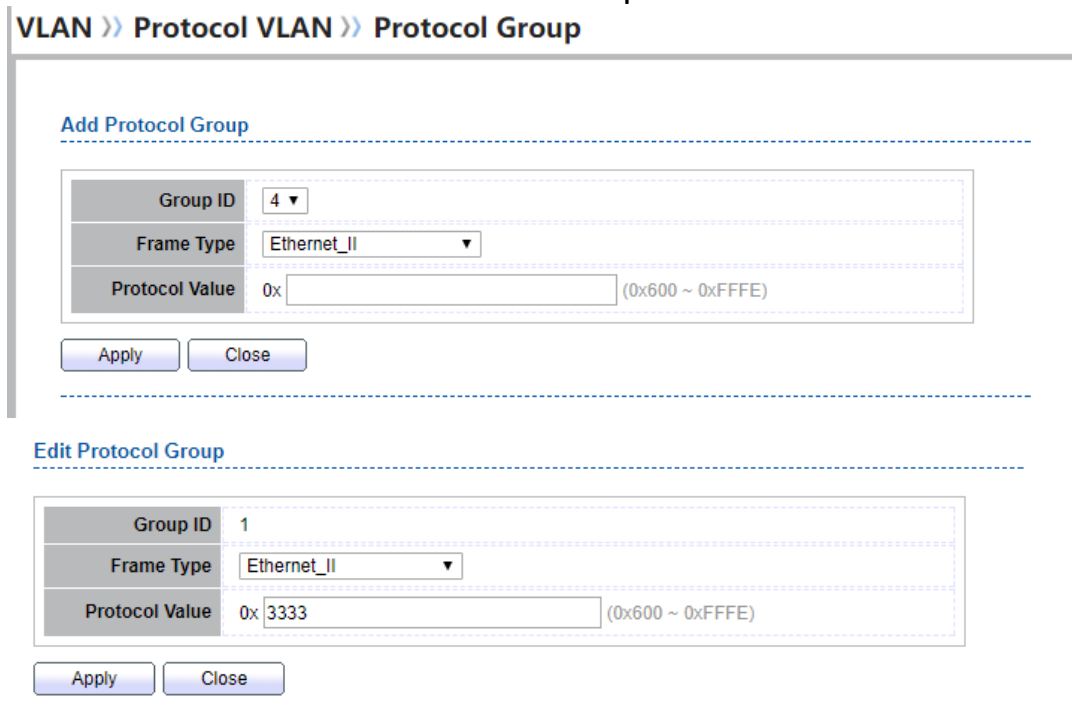


Figure 5-14 Add and Edit Protocol Group Dialog

Field	Description
-------	-------------

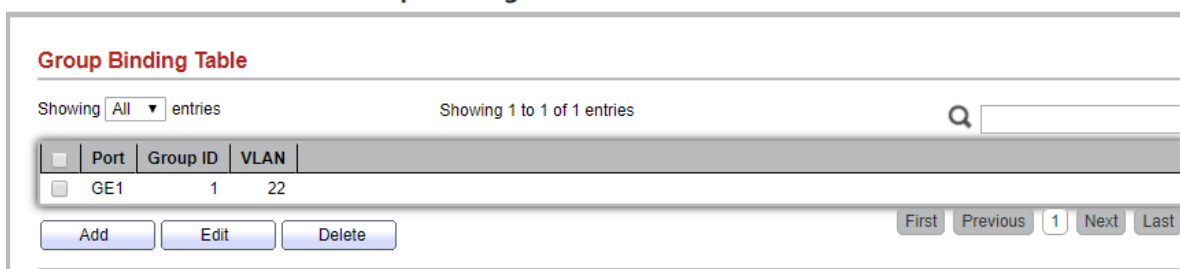
<b>Group ID</b>	Select group ID of list. The range from 1 to 8.
<b>Frame Type</b>	Select frame type of list that maps packets to protocol-defined VLANs by examining the type octet within the packet header to discover the type of protocol associated with it. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Ethernet_II:</b> packet type is Ethernet version 2.</li> <li>• <b>IEEE802.3_LLC_Other:</b> packet type is 802.3 packet with LLC other header.</li> <li>• <b>RFC 1042:</b> packet type is rfc 1042 packet.</li> </ul>
<b>Protocol Value</b>	Input protocol value of the target protocol. Packets match this protocol value classified to specified VLAN ID.

Table 5-14 Add and Edit Protocol Group Fields

### 5.3.2. Group Binding

To display Group Binding page, click **VLAN > Protocol VLAN > Group Binding**

VLAN >> Protocol VLAN >> Group Binding



This page allow user to bind protocol VLAN group to each port with VLAN ID.

Figure 5-15 Group binding Page

Field	Description
<b>Port</b>	Display port ID that binding with protocol group entry
<b>Group ID</b>	Display group ID that port binding with
<b>VLAN</b>	Display VLAN ID that assign to packets which match protocol group

Table 5-15 Group Binding Fields

VLAN >> Protocol VLAN >> Group Binding

Add Group Binding

	Available Port		Selected Port
Port		<input type="button" value="➤"/> <input type="button" value="➤"/>	GE1
Note: Only VLAN Hybrid port can be set Protocol VLAN			
Group ID	1 ▼		
VLAN	2222 (1 - 4094)		

Figure 5-16 Add and Edit Group Binding Dialog

Field	Description
Port	Select ports in left box then move to right to binding with protocol group. Or select ports in right box then move to left to unbind with protocol group. Only interface has hybrid VLAN mode can be selected and bound with protocol group. Only available on Add dialog.
Group ID	Select a Group ID to associate with port. Only available on Add dialog.
VLAN	Input VLAN ID that will assign to packets which match protocol group.

Table 5-16 Group Binding Fields

## 5.4. MAC VLAN

Use the MAC VLAN pages to configure settings of MAC VLAN.

### 5.4.1. MAC Group

To display MAC Group page, click **VLAN > MAC VLAN > MAC Group**

This page allow user to add or edit groups settings of MAC VLAN.

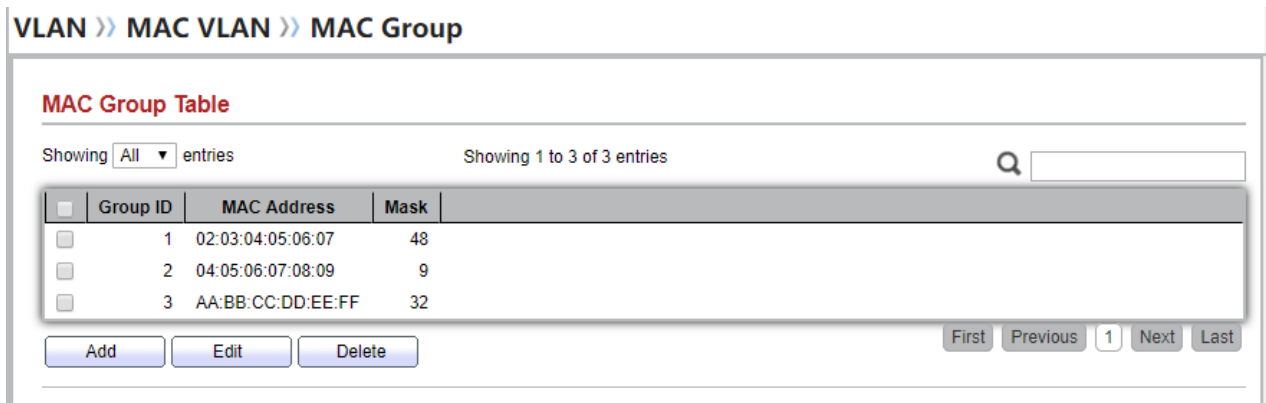
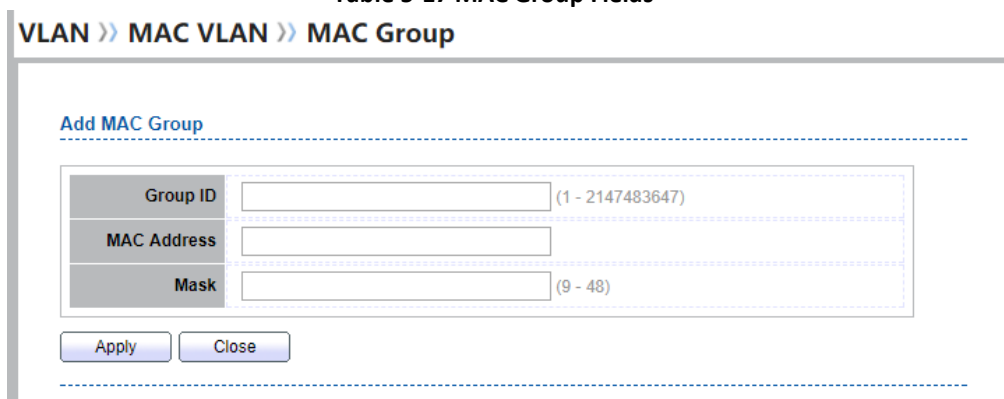


Figure 5-17 MAC Group Page

Field	Description
<b>Group ID</b>	Display group ID of entry.
<b>MAC Address</b>	Display mac address of entry.
<b>Mask</b>	Display mask of mac address for classified packet.

Table 5-17 MAC Group Fields



Edit MAC Group

---

Group ID	1
MAC Address	<input type="text" value="02:03:04:05:06:07"/>
Mask	<input type="text" value="48"/> (9 - 48)

---

Figure 5-18 Add and Edit MAC Group Dialog

Field	Description
Group ID	Input group ID that is a unique ID of mac group entry. The range from 1 to 2147483647. Only available on Add Dialog
MAC Address	Input mac address for classifying packets.
Mask	Input mask of mac address.

Table 5-18 Add and Edit MAC Group Fields

### 5.4.2. Group Binding

To display Group Binding page, click **VLAN > MAC VLAN > Group Binding**

This page allow user to bind MAC VLAN group to each port with VLAN ID.

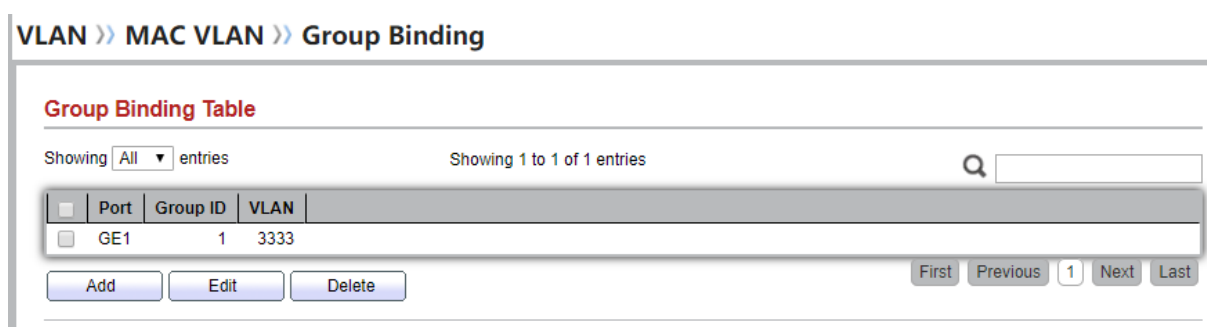


Figure 5-19 Group binding Page

Field	Description
Port	Display port ID that binding with MAC group entry
Group ID	Display group ID that port binding with
VLAN	Display VLAN ID that assign to packets which match MAC group

Table 5-19 Group Binding Fields

**VLAN >> MAC VLAN >> Group Binding**

---

**Add Group Binding**

	Available Port	Selected Port
Port	<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; height: 40px; width: 100%;"></div>	<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; height: 40px; width: 100%; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> <span style="font-size: 0.8em;">GE1</span> </div>
	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: center; gap: 10px;"> <span style="font-size: 0.8em;">&gt;</span> <span style="font-size: 0.8em;">&lt;</span> </div>	

Note: Only VLAN Hybrid port can be set MAC VLAN

<b>Group ID</b>	<input style="width: 90%;" type="text" value="1"/>
<b>VLAN</b>	<input style="width: 90%;" type="text" value=""/> (1 - 4094)

---

**Edit Group Binding**

<b>Port</b>	GE1
<b>Group ID</b>	1
<b>VLAN</b>	<input style="width: 90%;" type="text" value="3333"/> (1 - 4094)

Figure 5-20 Add and Edit Group Binding Dialog

Field	Description
<b>Port</b>	Select ports in left box then move to right to binding with MAC group. Or select ports in right box then move to left to unbind with MAC group. Only interface has hybrid VLAN mode can be selected and bound with protocol group. Only available on Add dialog.
<b>Group ID</b>	Select a Group ID to associate with port. Only available on Add dialog.
<b>VLAN</b>	Input VLAN ID that will assign to packets which match MAC group.

Table 5-20 Group Binding Fields

## 5.5. Surveillance VLAN

Use the Surveillance VLAN pages to configure settings of Surveillance VLAN.

### 5.5.1. Property

To display Property page, click **VLAN > Surveillance VLAN > Property**  
Managed Switch Software



This page allow user to configure global and per interface settings of Surveillance VLAN.

**VLAN >> Surveillance VLAN >> Property**

State	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable
VLAN	VLAN0002 ▼
CoS / 802.1p Remarking	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable 6 ▼
Aging Time	1440 Min (30 - 65536, default 1440)

Apply

Figure 5-21 Property Page

Field	Description
State	Set checkbox to enable or disable Surveillance VLAN function.
VLAN	Select Surveillance VLAN ID. Surveillance VLAN ID cannot be default VLAN.
Cos/802.1p Remarking	Select a value of VPT. Qualified packets will use this VPT value as inner priority. Set checkbox to enable or disable 1p remarking. If enabled, qualified packets will be remark by this value.
Aging Time	Input value of aging time. Default is 1440 minutes. A video VLAN entry will be age out after this time if without any packet pass through.

Table 5-21 Property Fields

Port Setting Table

Entry	Port	State	Mode	QoS Policy	
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	GE1	Disabled	Auto	Video Packet
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	GE2	Disabled	Auto	Video Packet
<input type="checkbox"/>	3	GE3	Disabled	Auto	Video Packet
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	GE4	Disabled	Auto	Video Packet
<input type="checkbox"/>	5	GE5	Disabled	Auto	Video Packet
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	6	GE6	Disabled	Auto	Video Packet
<input type="checkbox"/>	7	GE7	Disabled	Auto	Video Packet
<input type="checkbox"/>	8	GE8	Disabled	Auto	Video Packet
<input type="checkbox"/>	9	GE9	Disabled	Auto	Video Packet
<input type="checkbox"/>	10	GE10	Disabled	Auto	Video Packet
<input type="checkbox"/>	11	LAG1	Disabled	Auto	Video Packet

Figure 5-22 Property Port Page

Field	Description
Port	Display port entry.
State	Display enable/disabled status of interface.
Mode	Display voice VLAN mode.
QoS Policy	Display Surveillance VLAN remark will effect which kind of packet

Table 5-22 Property Port Fields

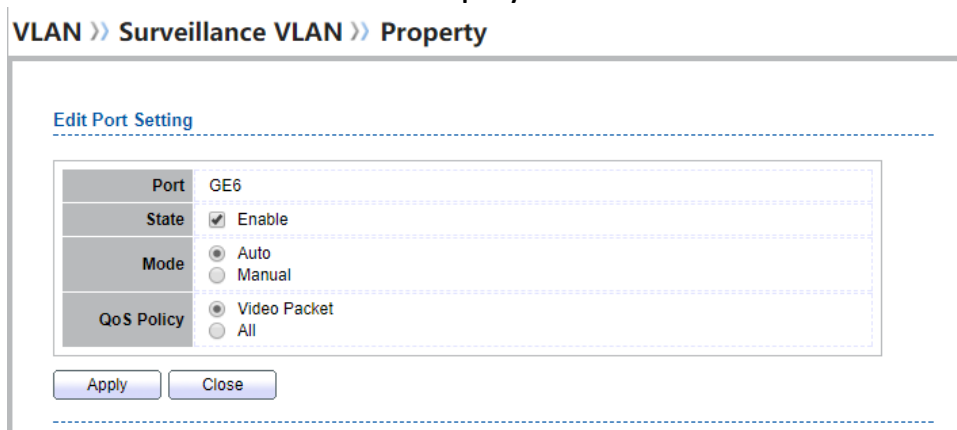


Figure 5-23 Edit Property Port Dialog

Field	Description
Port	Display selected port to be edited.
State	Set checkbox to enable/disabled Surveillance VLAN function of interface.
Mode	Select port Surveillance VLAN mode <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Auto:</b> Video VLAN auto detect packets that match OUI table and add received port into surveillance VLAN ID tagged member.</li> <li><b>Manual:</b> User need add interface to VLAN ID tagged member manually.</li> </ul>
QoS Policy	Select port QoS Policy mode <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Video Packet:</b> QoS attributes are applied to packets with OUIs in the source MAC address.</li> <li><b>All:</b> QoS attributes are applied to packets that are classified to the Surveillance VLAN.</li> </ul>

Table 5-23 Edit Property Port Fields

## 5.5.2. Surveillance OUI

To display Surveillance OUI page, click **VLAN > Surveillance VLAN > Surveillance OUI**

This page allow user to add, edit or delete OUI MAC addresses.

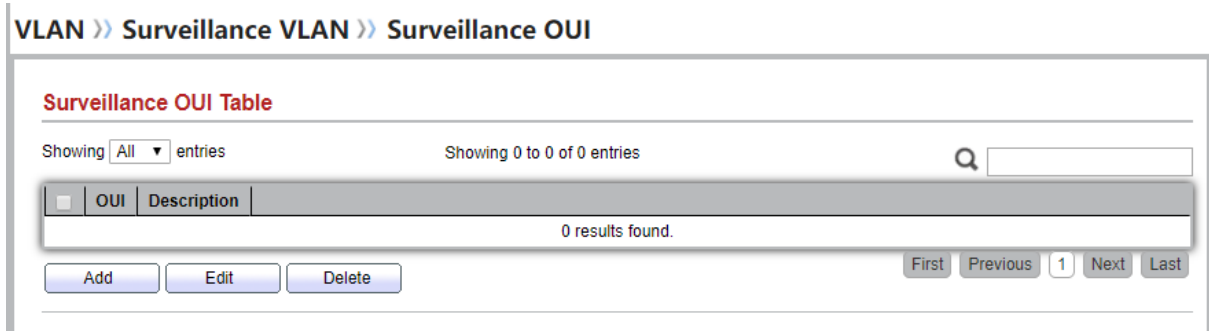


Figure 5-24 Surveillance OUI Page

Field	Description
<b>OUI</b>	Display OUI MAC address.
<b>Description</b>	Display description of OUI entry.

Table 5-24 Surveillance OUI Fields

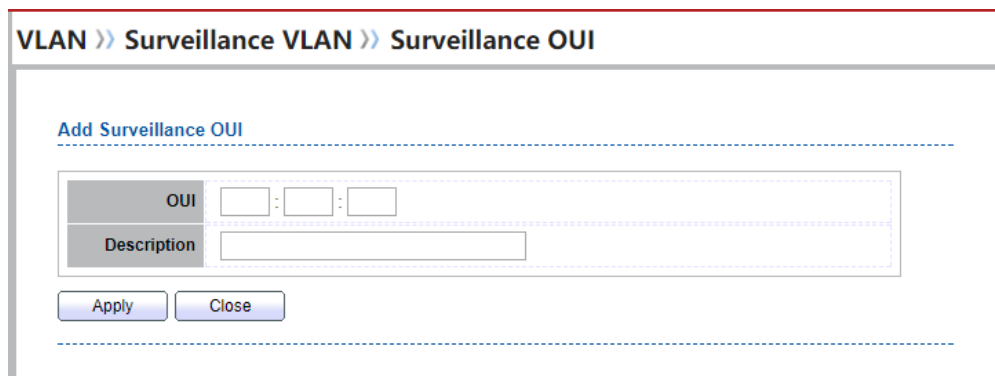


Figure 5-25 Add and Edit Surveillance OUI Dialog

Field	Description
<b>OUI</b>	Input OUI MAC address. Can't be edited in edit dialog.
<b>Description</b>	Input description of the specified MAC address to the Surveillance VLAN OUI table

Table 5-25 Add and Edit Surveillance OUI Fields

## 5.6. GVRP

### 5.6.1. Property

To display GVRP Global and Port Setting web page, click **VLAN> GVRP> Property**

This page allow user to enable or disable GVRP function and GVRP port setting

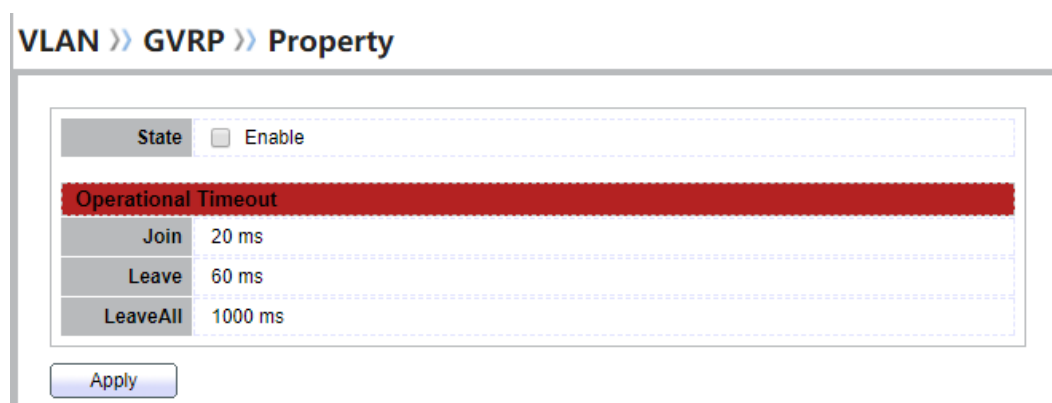


Figure 5-26 GVRP Setting Page

Field	Description
<b>State</b>	Set the enabling status of GVRP functionality <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enable:</b> if Checked Enable GVRP, else is Disable GVRP</li> </ul>
<b>Operational Timeout</b>	
<b>Join</b>	GVRP Join time out.
<b>Leave</b>	GVRP leave time out.

Leave All

GVRP leave all time out.

Table 5-26 GVRP Setting Fields

Port Setting Table

Entry	Port	State	VLAN Creation	Registration	
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	GE1	Disabled	Enabled	Normal
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	GE2	Disabled	Enabled	Normal
<input type="checkbox"/>	3	GE3	Disabled	Enabled	Normal
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	GE4	Disabled	Enabled	Normal
<input type="checkbox"/>	5	GE5	Disabled	Enabled	Normal
<input type="checkbox"/>	6	GE6	Disabled	Enabled	Normal
<input type="checkbox"/>	7	GE7	Disabled	Enabled	Normal
<input type="checkbox"/>	8	GE8	Disabled	Enabled	Normal
<input type="checkbox"/>	9	GE9	Disabled	Enabled	Normal
<input type="checkbox"/>	10	GE10	Disabled	Enabled	Normal
<input type="checkbox"/>	11	LAG1	Disabled	Enabled	Normal

Figure 5-27 GVRP port Setting Page

Field	Description
Entry	Entry of number
Port	Port Name
State	Display port GVRP state
Vlan Creation	Display port GVRP creation vlan state
Registration	Display port GVRP registration mode

Table 5-27 GVRP port setting Fields

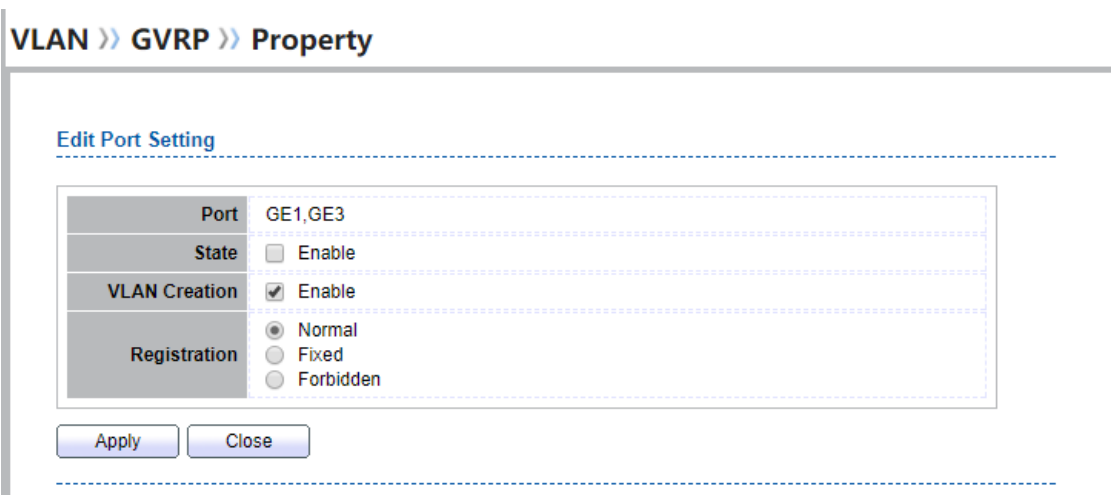


Figure 5-28 GVRP port Setting Edit Page

Field	Description
Port	Display the selected port list
State	Set the enabling status of GVRP port <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enable:</b> Enable/Disable port of GVRP state.</li> </ul>
Vlan Creation	Set the enabling status of GVRP port create VLAN <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enable:</b> Enable/Disable port create dynamic VLAN.</li> </ul>
Register Mode	Set the register mode of GVRP port <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Normal:</b> Normal mode.</li> <li>• <b>Fixed:</b> The port will not learn any dynamic VLAN. Only send static VLAN information to neighbor and allow static VLAN packet pass.</li> <li>• <b>Forbidden:</b> The port will not learn any dynamic VLAN and only allow default VLAN packet pass</li> </ul>

Table 5-28 GVRP port setting Edit Fields

### 5.6.2. Membership

To display GVRP VLAN database web page, click **VLAN> GVRP> Membership**

This page allow user to browser all VLAN member settings that learned by GVRP protocol or configure by user.

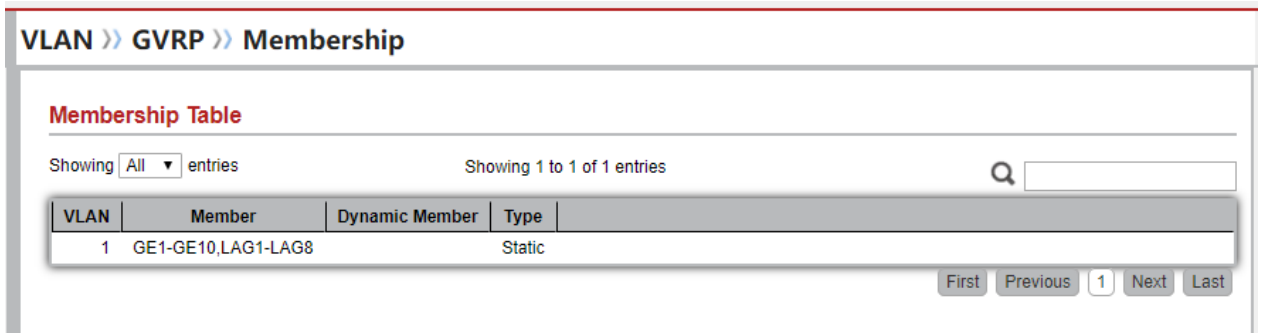


Figure 5-29 GVRP VLAN Information Page

Field	Description
<b>VLAN</b>	VLAN ID
<b>Member</b>	VLAN port members include static and dynamic member
<b>Dynamic Ports</b>	GVRP learned dynamic ports
<b>Vlan Type</b>	The type of VLAN is static or dynamic.

Table 5-29 GVRP Port Status Fields

### 5.6.3. Statistics

To display GVRP port statistics web page, click **VLAN> GVRP> Statistics**

This page allow user to display GVRP port statics by type and clear GVRP port statistics by port.

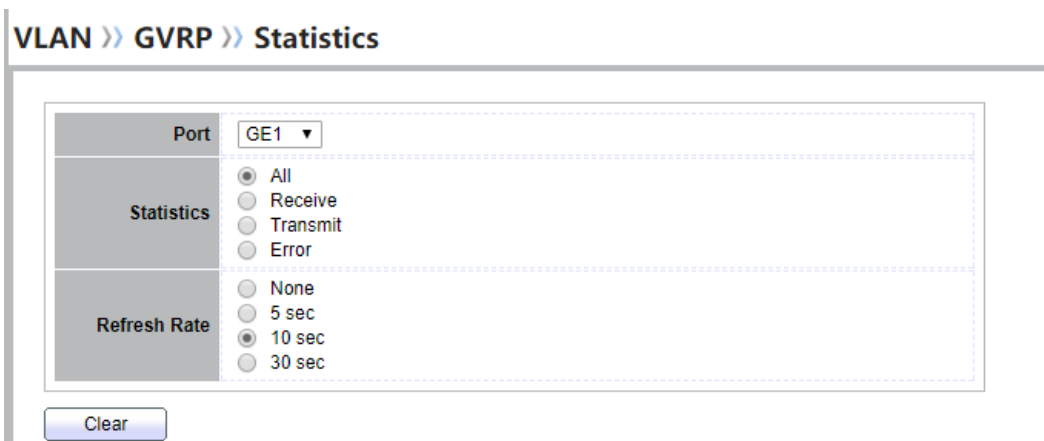


Figure 5-30 GVRP Port Statistics Display Setting

Field	Description
<b>Port</b>	Port ID
<b>Statistics</b>	Type of statistics <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>All:</b> Display Receiver, Transmit and Error port statistics</li> <li>• <b>Receive:</b> Display Receive port statistics</li> <li>• <b>Transmit:</b> Display Transmit port statistics</li> <li>• <b>Error:</b> Display Error port statistics</li> </ul>
<b>Refresh Rate</b>	Web refresh rate <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b> Not auto refresh display port statistics</li> <li>• <b>5 sec:</b> Refresh display port statistics per 5 seconds</li> <li>• <b>10 sec:</b> Refresh display port statistics per 10 seconds</li> <li>• <b>30 sec:</b> Refresh display port statistics per 30 seconds</li> </ul>

Table 5-30 GVRP Port Statistics Display Setting Fields



Receive	
Join empty	0
Empty	0
Leave Empty	0
Join In	0
Leave In	0
Leave All	0
Transmit	
Join empty	0
Empty	0
Leave Empty	0
Join In	0
Leave In	0
Leave All	0
Error	
Invalid Protocol ID	0
Invalid Attribute Type	0
Invalid Attribute Value	0
Invalid Attribute Length	0
Invalid Event	0

Figure 5-31 GVRP Port Statistics

Field	Description
<b>Join empty</b>	The number of Receive or Transmit Join empty attribute value.
<b>Empty</b>	The number of Receive or Transmit Empty attribute value.
<b>Leave Empty</b>	The number of Receive or Transmit Leave Empty attribute value.
<b>Join In</b>	The number of Receive or Transmit Join In attribute value.
<b>Leave In</b>	The number of Receive or Transmit Leave In empty attribute value.

<b>Leave All</b>	The number of Receive or Transmit Leave All attribute value.
<b>Invalid Protocol ID</b>	The number of Receive Invalid Protocol ID
<b>Invalid Attribute Type</b>	The number of Receive Invalid Attribute Type
<b>Invalid Attribute Value</b>	The number of Receive Invalid Attribute value.
<b>Invalid Attribute Length</b>	The number of Receive Invalid Attribute Length.
<b>Invalid Event</b>	The number of Receive Invalid Event.

Table 5-31 GVRP Port Statistics Fields

## 6. MAC Address Table

Use the MAC Address Table pages to show dynamic MAC table and configure settings for static MAC entries.

### 6.1. Dynamic Address

To configure the aging time of the dynamic address, click **MAC Address Table > Dynamic Address**.

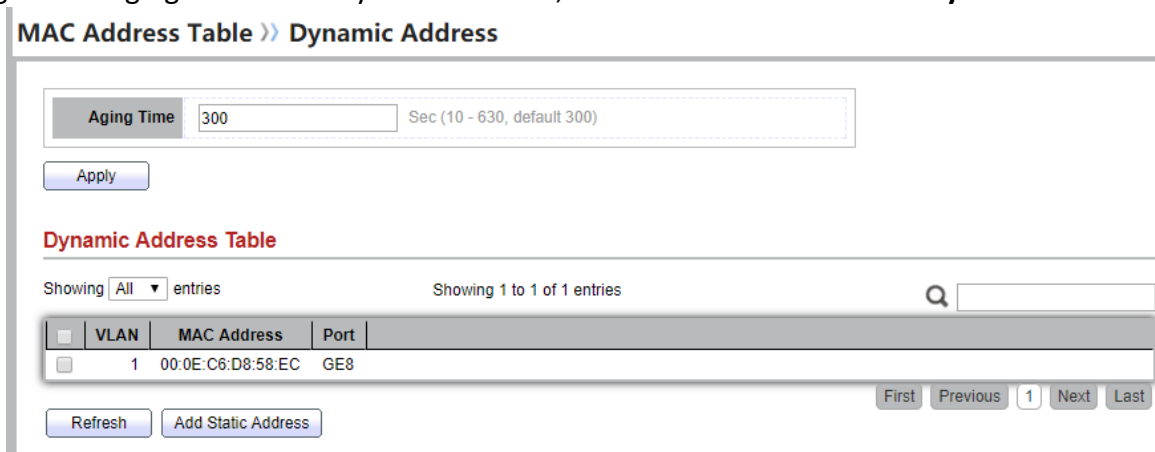


Figure 6-1: Dynamic Address Setting page.

Field	Description
-------	-------------

**Aging Time**

The time in seconds that an entry remains in the MAC address table. Its valid range is from 10 to 630 seconds, and the default value is 300 seconds..

Table 6-1: Dynamic Address Setting fields.

## 6.2. Static Address

To display the static MAC address, click **MAC Address Table > Static Address**.

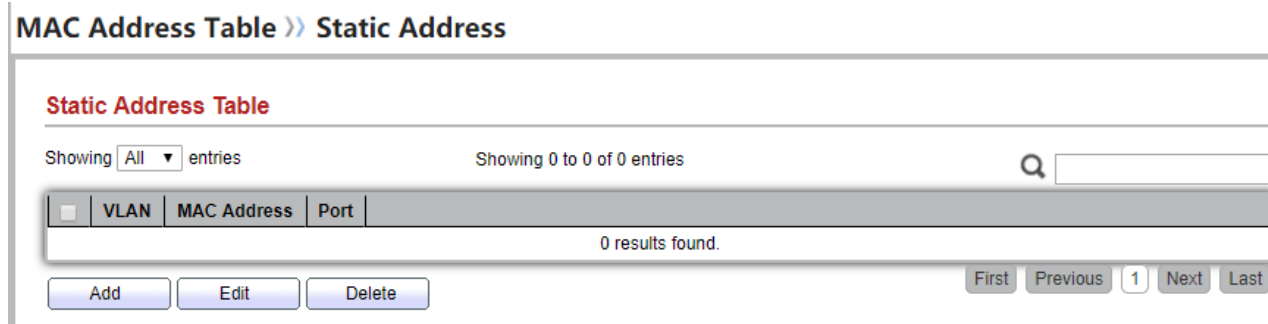


Figure 6-2: Static Address Page.

Field	Description
<b>MAC Address</b>	The MAC address to which packets will be statically forwarded.
<b>VLAN</b>	Specify the VLAN to show or clear MAC entries.
<b>Port</b>	Interface or port number.

Table 6-2: Static Address Setting fields.

## 6.3. Filtering Address

To configure and display the MAC filtering settings, click **MAC Address Table > Filtering Address**.

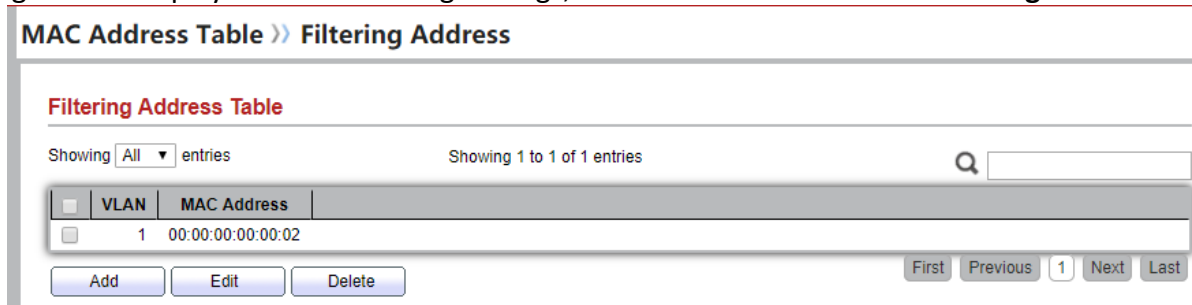


Figure 6-3: Filtering Address page.

Field	Description
MAC Address	Specify unicast MAC address in the packets to be dropped.
VLAN	Specify the VLAN ID for the specific MAC address.

Table 6-3: Filtering Address Setting fields.

---

## 7. STP

The Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) is a network protocol that ensures a loop-free topology for any bridged Ethernet local area network.

### 7.1. Property

---

To configure and display STP property configuration, click **Spanning Tree > Property**.

Spanning Tree >> Property

State	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable
Operation Mode	<input type="radio"/> STP <input checked="" type="radio"/> RSTP <input type="radio"/> MSTP
Path Cost	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Long <input type="radio"/> Short
BPDU Handling	<input type="radio"/> Filtering <input checked="" type="radio"/> Flooding
Priority	<input type="text" value="32768"/> (0 - 61440, default 32768)
Hello Time	<input type="text" value="2"/> Sec (1 - 10, default 2)
Max Age	<input type="text" value="20"/> Sec (6 - 40, default 20)
Forward Delay	<input type="text" value="15"/> Sec (4 - 30, default 15)
Tx Hold Count	<input type="text" value="6"/> (1 - 10, default 6)
Region Name	<input type="text" value="00:E0:4C:00:00:00"/>
Revision	<input type="text" value="0"/> (0 - 65535, default 0)
Max Hop	<input type="text" value="20"/> (1 - 40, default 20)
<b>Operational Status</b>	
Bridge Identifier	32768-00:E0:4C:00:00:00
Designated Root Bridge	0-00:00:00:00:00:00
Root Port	N/A
Root Path Cost	0
Topology Change Count	0
Last Topology Change	0D/0H/0M/0S

Figure 7-1: STP Property.

Field	Description
State	Enable/Disable the Spanning Tree on the switch.
Operation Mode	Specify the Spanning Tree operation mode. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>STP</b>: Enable the Spanning Tree (STP) operation.</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RSTP</b>: Enable the Rapid Spanning Tree (RSTP) operation.</li> <li>• <b>MSTP</b>: Enable the Multiple Spanning Tree (MSTP) operation.</li> </ul>
<b>Path Cost</b>	<p>Specify the path cost method.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Long</b>: Specifies that the default port path costs are within the range: 1-200,000,000..</li> <li>• <b>Short</b>: Specifies that the default port path costs are within the range: 1-65,535.</li> </ul>
<b>BPDU Handling</b>	<p>Specify the BPDU forward method when the STP is disabled.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Filtering</b>: Filter the BPDU when STP is disabled.</li> <li>• <b>Flooding</b>: Flood the BPDU when STP is disabled.</li> </ul>
<b>Priority</b>	<p>Specify the bridge priority. The valid range is from 0 to 61440, and the value should be the multiple of 4096. It ensures the probability that the switch is selected as the root bridge, and the lower value has the higher priority for the switch to be selected as the root bridge of the topology.</p>
<b>Hello Time</b>	<p>Specify the STP hello time in second to broadcast its hello message to other bridges by Designated Ports. Its valid range is from 1 to 10 seconds.</p>
<b>Max Age</b>	<p>Specify the time interval in seconds for a switch to wait the configuration messages, without attempting to redefine its own configuration.</p>
<b>Forward Delay</b>	<p>Specify the STP forward delay time, which is the amount of time that a port remains in the Listening and Learning states before it enters the Forwarding state. Its valid range is from 4 to 10 seconds.</p>
<b>TX Hold Count</b>	<p>Specify the tx-hold-count used to limit the maximum numbers of packets transmission per second. The valid range is from 1 to 10.</p>
<b>Region Name</b>	<p>The MSTP instance name. Its maximum length is 32 characters. The default value is the MAC address of the switch.</p>
<b>Revision</b>	<p>The MSTP revision number. Its valid range is from 0 to 65535.</p>
<b>Max Hops</b>	<p>Specify the number of hops in an MSTP region before the BPDU is discarded. The valid range is 1 to 40.</p>

Table 7-1: STP Property field.

Field	Description
<b>Bridge Identifier</b>	Bridge identifier of the switch.
<b>Designated Root Identifier</b>	Bridge identifier of the designated root bridge.
<b>Root Port</b>	Operational root port of the switch.
<b>Root Path Cost</b>	Operational root path cost.
<b>Topology Change</b>	Numbers of the topology changes.

<b>Count</b>	
<b>Last Topology Change</b>	The last time for the topology change.

Table 7-2: STP Operational Status field.

## 7.2. Port Setting

To configure and display the STP port settings, click **Spanning Tree > Port Setting**.

**Spanning Tree >> Port Setting**

**Port Setting Table**

<input type="checkbox"/>	Entry	Port	State	Path Cost	Priority	BPDU Filter	BPDU Guard	Operational Edge	Operational Point-to-Point	Port Role
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	GE1	Disabled	20000	128	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	GE2	Disabled	20000	128	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	3	GE3	Disabled	20000	128	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	GE4	Disabled	20000	128	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	5	GE5	Disabled	20000	128	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	6	GE6	Disabled	20000	128	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	7	GE7	Disabled	20000	128	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	8	GE8	Disabled	20000	128	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enabled	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	9	GE9	Disabled	20000	128	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	10	GE10	Disabled	20000	128	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	11	LAG1	Disabled	20000	128	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	12	LAG2	Disabled	20000	128	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	13	LAG3	Disabled	20000	128	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	14	LAG4	Disabled	20000	128	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	15	LAG5	Disabled	20000	128	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	16	LAG6	Disabled	20000	128	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	17	LAG7	Disabled	20000	128	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	18	LAG8	Disabled	20000	128	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled

Figure 7-2: STP Port Setting page.

Field	Description
<b>Port</b>	Specify the interface ID or the list of interface IDs.
<b>State</b>	The operational state on the specified port.
<b>Path Cost</b>	STP path cost on the specified port.
<b>Priority</b>	STP priority on the specified port.
<b>BPDU Filter</b>	The states of BPDU filter on the specified port.
<b>BPDU Guard</b>	The states of BPDU guard on the specified port.
<b>Operational Edge</b>	The operational edge port status on the specified port.
<b>Operational Point-to-Point</b>	The operational point-to-point status on the specified port.
<b>Port Role</b>	The current port role on the specified port. The possible values are: "Disabled", "Master", "Root", "Designated", "Alternative", and "Backup".
<b>Port State</b>	The current port state on the specified port. The possible values are: "Disabled", "Discarding", "Learning", and "Forwarding".
<b>Designated Bridge</b>	The bridge ID of the designated bridge.
<b>Designated Port ID</b>	The designated port ID on the switch.
<b>Designated Cost</b>	The path cost of the designated port on the switch

Table 7-3: STP Port Setting fields.

Field	Description
<b>Protocol Migration Check</b>	Restart the Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) migration process (re-negotiate with its neighborhood) on the specific interface.

Table 7-4: STP Port Setting buttons.



Spanning Tree >> Port Setting

Edit Port Setting

Port	GE1-GE4
State	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable
Path Cost	<input type="text" value="0"/> (0 - 200000000) (0 = Auto)
Priority	128 ▾
Edge Port	<input type="checkbox"/> Enable
BPDU Filter	<input type="checkbox"/> Enable
BPDU Guard	<input type="checkbox"/> Enable
Point-to-Point	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Auto <input type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> Disable
Port State	Disabled
Designated Bridge	0-00:00:00:00:00:00
Designated Port ID	128-1
Designated Cost	20000
Operational Edge	False
Operational Point-to-Point	False

Apply Close

Figure 7-3: Edit STP Port Setting page.

Field	Description
<b>State</b>	Enable/Disable the STP on the specified port.
<b>Path Cost</b>	Specify the STP path cost on the specified port.
<b>Priority</b>	Specify the STP path cost on the specified port.
<b>Edge Port</b>	Specify the edge mode. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enable</b>: Force to true state (as link to a host).</li> <li>• <b>Disable</b>: Force to false state (as link to a bridge).</li> </ul> In the edge mode, the interface would be put into the Forwarding state immediately upon link up. If the edge mode is enabled for the interface and there are BPDUs received on the interface, the loop might be occurred in the short time before the STP state change.

<b>BPDU Filter</b>	<p>The BPDU Filter configuration avoids receiving/transmitting BPDU from the specified ports.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enable:</b> Enable BPDU filter function.</li> <li>• <b>Disable:</b> Disable BPDU filter function.</li> </ul>
<b>BPDU Guard</b>	<p>The BPDU Guard configuration to drop the received BPDU directly.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enable:</b> Enable BPDU guard function.</li> <li>• <b>Disable:</b> Disable BPDU guard function.</li> </ul>
<b>Point-to-Point</b>	<p>Specify the Point-to-Point port configuration:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Auto:</b> The state is depended on the duplex setting of the port</li> <li>• <b>Enable:</b> Force to true state.</li> <li>• <b>Disable:</b> Force to false state.</li> </ul>

Table 7-5: Edit STP Port Setting fields.

### 7.3. MST Instance

To configure MST instance setting, click **Spanning Tree > MST Instance**.

Spanning Tree >> MST Instance

**MST Instance Table**

	MSTI	Priority	Bridge Identifier	Designated Root Bridge	Root Port	Root Path Cost	Remaining Hop	VLAN
<input type="radio"/>	0	32768	32768-00:E0:4C:00:00:00	0-00:00:00:00:00:00	N/A	0	0	1-4094
<input type="radio"/>	1	32768	32768-00:E0:4C:00:00:00	0-00:00:00:00:00:00	N/A	0	0	
<input type="radio"/>	2	32768	32768-00:E0:4C:00:00:00	0-00:00:00:00:00:00	N/A	0	0	
<input type="radio"/>	3	32768	32768-00:E0:4C:00:00:00	0-00:00:00:00:00:00	N/A	0	0	
<input type="radio"/>	4	32768	32768-00:E0:4C:00:00:00	0-00:00:00:00:00:00	N/A	0	0	
<input type="radio"/>	5	32768	32768-00:E0:4C:00:00:00	0-00:00:00:00:00:00	N/A	0	0	
<input type="radio"/>	6	32768	32768-00:E0:4C:00:00:00	0-00:00:00:00:00:00	N/A	0	0	
<input type="radio"/>	7	32768	32768-00:E0:4C:00:00:00	0-00:00:00:00:00:00	N/A	0	0	
<input type="radio"/>	8	32768	32768-00:E0:4C:00:00:00	0-00:00:00:00:00:00	N/A	0	0	
<input type="radio"/>	9	32768	32768-00:E0:4C:00:00:00	0-00:00:00:00:00:00	N/A	0	0	
<input type="radio"/>	10	32768	32768-00:E0:4C:00:00:00	0-00:00:00:00:00:00	N/A	0	0	
<input type="radio"/>	11	32768	32768-00:E0:4C:00:00:00	0-00:00:00:00:00:00	N/A	0	0	
<input type="radio"/>	12	32768	32768-00:E0:4C:00:00:00	0-00:00:00:00:00:00	N/A	0	0	
<input type="radio"/>	13	32768	32768-00:E0:4C:00:00:00	0-00:00:00:00:00:00	N/A	0	0	
<input type="radio"/>	14	32768	32768-00:E0:4C:00:00:00	0-00:00:00:00:00:00	N/A	0	0	
<input type="radio"/>	15	32768	32768-00:E0:4C:00:00:00	0-00:00:00:00:00:00	N/A	0	0	

Figure 7-4: MST Instance page.

Field	Description
-------	-------------

<b>MSTI</b>	MST instance ID.
<b>Priority</b>	The bridge priority on the specified MSTI.
<b>Bridge Identifier</b>	The bridge identifier on the specified MSTI.
<b>Designated Root Bridge</b>	The designated root bridge identifier on the specified MSTI.
<b>Root Port</b>	The designated root port on the specified MSTI.
<b>Root Path Cost</b>	The designated root path cost on the specified MSTI.
<b>Remaining Hop</b>	The configuration of remaining hop on the specified MSTI.
<b>VLAN</b>	The VLAN configuration on the specified MSTI.

Table 7-6: MST Instance fields.

Spanning Tree >> MST Instance

Edit MST Instance Setting

<b>MSTI</b>	1	
<b>VLAN</b>	Available VLAN	Selected VLAN
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1</li> <li>2</li> <li>3</li> <li>4</li> <li>5</li> <li>6</li> <li>7</li> <li>8</li> </ul>	<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; height: 40px; width: 100%;"></div>
<b>Priority</b>	<input type="text" value="32768"/>	(0 - 61440, default 32768)
<b>Bridge Identifier</b>	32768-00:E0:4C:00:00:00	
<b>Designated Root Bridge</b>	0-00:00:00:00:00:00	
<b>Root Port</b>		
<b>Root Path Cost</b>	0	
<b>Remaining Hop</b>	0	

Figure 7-5: Edit MST Instance page.

Field	Description
VLAN	Select the VLAN list for the specified MSTI.
Priority	Specify the bridge priority on the specified MSTI. The valid range is from 0 to 61440, and the value must be the multiple of 4096. It ensures the probability that the switch is selected as the root bridge, and the lower values has the higher priority for the switch to be selected as the root bridge of the STP topology.

Table 7-7: Edit MST Instance fields.

## 7.4. MST Port Setting

To configure and display MST port setting, click **Spanning Tree > MST Port Setting**.

Spanning Tree >> MST Port Setting

MST Port Setting Table

MSTI 0 ▾

<input type="checkbox"/>	Entry	Port	Path Cost	Priority	Port Role	Port State	Mode	Type	Designated Bridge	Designated Port ID	Designate
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	GE1	20000	128	Disabled	Disabled	RSTP	Boundary	0-00:00:00:00:00:00	128-1	
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	GE2	20000	128	Disabled	Disabled	RSTP	Boundary	0-00:00:00:00:00:00	128-2	
<input type="checkbox"/>	3	GE3	20000	128	Disabled	Disabled	RSTP	Boundary	0-00:00:00:00:00:00	128-3	
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	GE4	20000	128	Disabled	Disabled	RSTP	Boundary	0-00:00:00:00:00:00	128-4	
<input type="checkbox"/>	5	GE5	20000	128	Disabled	Disabled	RSTP	Boundary	0-00:00:00:00:00:00	128-5	
<input type="checkbox"/>	6	GE6	20000	128	Disabled	Disabled	RSTP	Boundary	0-00:00:00:00:00:00	128-6	
<input type="checkbox"/>	7	GE7	20000	128	Disabled	Disabled	RSTP	Boundary	0-00:00:00:00:00:00	128-7	
<input type="checkbox"/>	8	GE8	20000	128	Disabled	Forwarding	RSTP	Boundary	0-00:00:00:00:00:00	128-8	
<input type="checkbox"/>	9	GE9	20000	128	Disabled	Disabled	RSTP	Boundary	0-00:00:00:00:00:00	128-9	
<input type="checkbox"/>	10	GE10	20000	128	Disabled	Disabled	RSTP	Boundary	0-00:00:00:00:00:00	128-10	
<input type="checkbox"/>	11	LAG1	20000	128	Disabled	Disabled	RSTP	Boundary	0-00:00:00:00:00:00	128-11	
<input type="checkbox"/>	12	LAG2	20000	128	Disabled	Disabled	RSTP	Boundary	0-00:00:00:00:00:00	128-12	
<input type="checkbox"/>	13	LAG3	20000	128	Disabled	Disabled	RSTP	Boundary	0-00:00:00:00:00:00	128-13	
<input type="checkbox"/>	14	LAG4	20000	128	Disabled	Disabled	RSTP	Boundary	0-00:00:00:00:00:00	128-14	
<input type="checkbox"/>	15	LAG5	20000	128	Disabled	Disabled	RSTP	Boundary	0-00:00:00:00:00:00	128-15	
<input type="checkbox"/>	16	LAG6	20000	128	Disabled	Disabled	RSTP	Boundary	0-00:00:00:00:00:00	128-16	
<input type="checkbox"/>	17	LAG7	20000	128	Disabled	Disabled	RSTP	Boundary	0-00:00:00:00:00:00	128-17	
<input type="checkbox"/>	18	LAG8	20000	128	Disabled	Disabled	RSTP	Boundary	0-00:00:00:00:00:00	128-18	

Edit

Figure 7-6: MST Port Setting page.

Field	Description
<b>MSTI</b>	Specify the port setting on the specified MSTI
<b>Port</b>	Specify the interface ID or the list of interface IDs.
<b>Path Cost</b>	The port path cost on the specified MSTI.
<b>Priority</b>	The port priority on the specified MSTI.
<b>Port Role</b>	The current port role on the specified port. The possible values are:

	“Disabled”, “Master”, “Root”, “Designated”, “Alternative”, and “Backup”.
<b>Port State</b>	The current port state on the specified port. The possible values are: “Disabled”, “Discarding”, “Learning”, and “Forwarding”.
<b>Mode</b>	The operational STP mode on the specified port.
<b>Type</b>	The possible value for the port type are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Boundary:</b> The port attaching an MST Bridge to a LAN that is not in the same region.</li> <li>• <b>Internal:</b> The port attaching an MST Bridge to a LAN that is not in the same region.</li> </ul>
<b>Designated Bridge</b>	The bridge ID of the designated bridge.
<b>Designated Port ID</b>	The designated port ID on the switch.
<b>Designated Cost</b>	The path cost of the designated port on the switch
<b>Remaining Hop</b>	The remaining hops count on the specified port.

**Table 7-8: MST Port Setting fields.**

Spanning Tree >> MST Port Setting

Edit MST Port Setting

MSTI	0
Port	GE1-GE4
Path Cost	<input type="text" value="0"/> (0 - 200000000) (0 = Auto)
Priority	<input type="text" value="128"/> ▼
Port Role	Disabled
Port State	Disabled
Mode	RSTP
Type	Boundary
Designated Bridge	0-00:00:00:00:00:00
Designated Port ID	128-1
Designated Cost	20000
Remaining Hop	20

Figure 7-7: Edit MST Port Setting page.

Field	Description
<b>Path Cost</b>	Specify the STP port path cost on the specified MSTI.
<b>Priority</b>	Specify the STP port priority on the specified MSTI.

Table 7-9: Edit MST Port Setting fields.

## 7.5. Statistics

To display the STP statistics, click **Spanning Tree > Statistics**.

## Spanning Tree >> Statistics

### Statistics Table

Refresh Rate  sec

	Entry	Port	Receive BPDU			Transmit BPDU		
			Config	TCN	MSTP	Config	TCN	MSTP
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	GE1	0	0	0	0	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	GE2	0	0	0	0	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	3	GE3	0	0	0	0	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	GE4	0	0	0	0	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	5	GE5	0	0	0	0	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	6	GE6	0	0	0	0	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	7	GE7	0	0	0	0	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	8	GE8	0	0	0	0	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	9	GE9	0	0	0	0	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	10	GE10	0	0	0	0	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	11	LAG1	0	0	0	0	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	12	LAG2	0	0	0	0	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	13	LAG3	0	0	0	0	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	14	LAG4	0	0	0	0	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	15	LAG5	0	0	0	0	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	16	LAG6	0	0	0	0	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	17	LAG7	0	0	0	0	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	18	LAG8	0	0	0	0	0	0

Clear

Refresh

View

Figure 7-8: STP Statistics page.

Field	Description
Refresh Rate	The option to refresh the statistics automatically.
Receive BPDU (Config)	The counts of the received CONFIG BPDU.
Receive BPDU (TCN)	The counts of the received TCN BPDU.
Receive BPDU	The counts of the received MSTP BPDU.



(MSTP)	
Transmit BPDU (Config)	The counts of the transmitted CONFIG BPDU.
Transmit BPDU (TCN)	The counts of the transmitted TCN BPDU.
Transmit BPDU (MSTP)	The counts of the transmitted MSTP BPDU.
Clear	Clear the statistics for the selected interfaces
View	View the statistics for the interface.

Table 7-10: View STP Statistic fields.

Field	Description
Clear	Clear the statistics for the selected interfaces
View	View the statistics for the interface.

Table 7-11: View STP Statistic buttons.

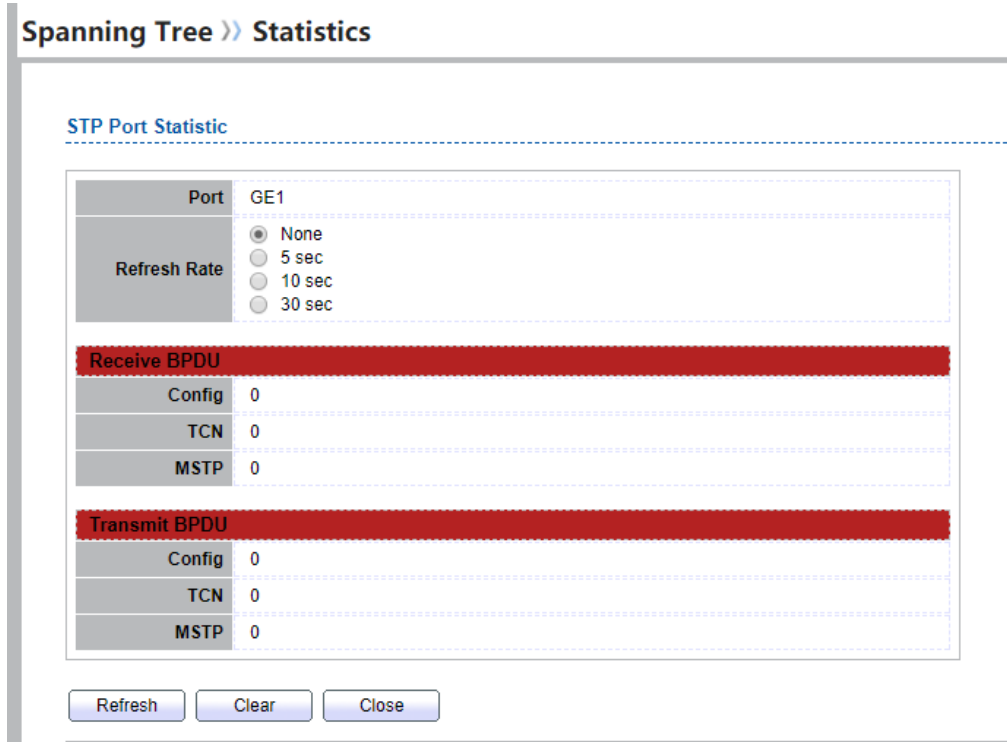


Figure 7-9: View STP Port Statistics page.

Field	Description
<a href="#">Refresh Rate</a>	The option to refresh the statistics automatically.
<a href="#">Clear</a>	Clear the statistics for the selected interfaces

Table 7-12: View STP Port Statistic buttons.

## 8. Discovery

### 8.1. LLDP

LLDP is a one-way protocol; there are no request/response sequences. Information is advertised by stations implementing the transmit function, and is received and processed by stations implementing the receive function. The LLDP category contains LLDP and LLDP-MED pages.

### 8.1.1. Property

To display LLDP Property Setting web page, click **Discovery > LLDP > Property**.

Figure 8-1 LLDP Property Setting

Field	Description
<b>State</b>	Enable/ Disable LLDP protocol on this switch.
<b>LLDP Handling</b>	Select LLDP PDU handling action to be filtered, bridging or flooded when LLDP is globally disabled. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Filtering:</b> Deletes the packet.</li> <li>• <b>Bridging:</b> (VLAN-aware flooding) Forwards the packet to all VLAN members.</li> <li>• <b>Flooding:</b> Forwards the packet to all ports</li> </ul>
<b>TLV Advertise Interval</b>	Select the interval at which frames are transmitted. The default is 30 seconds, and the valid range is 5–32767 seconds.
<b>Holdtime Multiplier</b>	Select the multiplier on the transmit interval to assign to TTL (range 2–10, default = 4).

<b>Reinitialization Delay</b>	Select the delay before a re-initialization (range 1–10 seconds, default = 2).
<b>Transmit Delay</b>	Select the delay after an LLDP frame is sent (range 1–8191 seconds, default = 3).
<b>Fast Start Repeat Count</b>	Select fast start repeat count when port link up (range 1–10, default = 3).

Table 8-1 LLDP Property Setting Fields

## 8.1.2. Port Setting

To display LLDP Port Setting, click **Discovery > LLDP > Port Setting**.

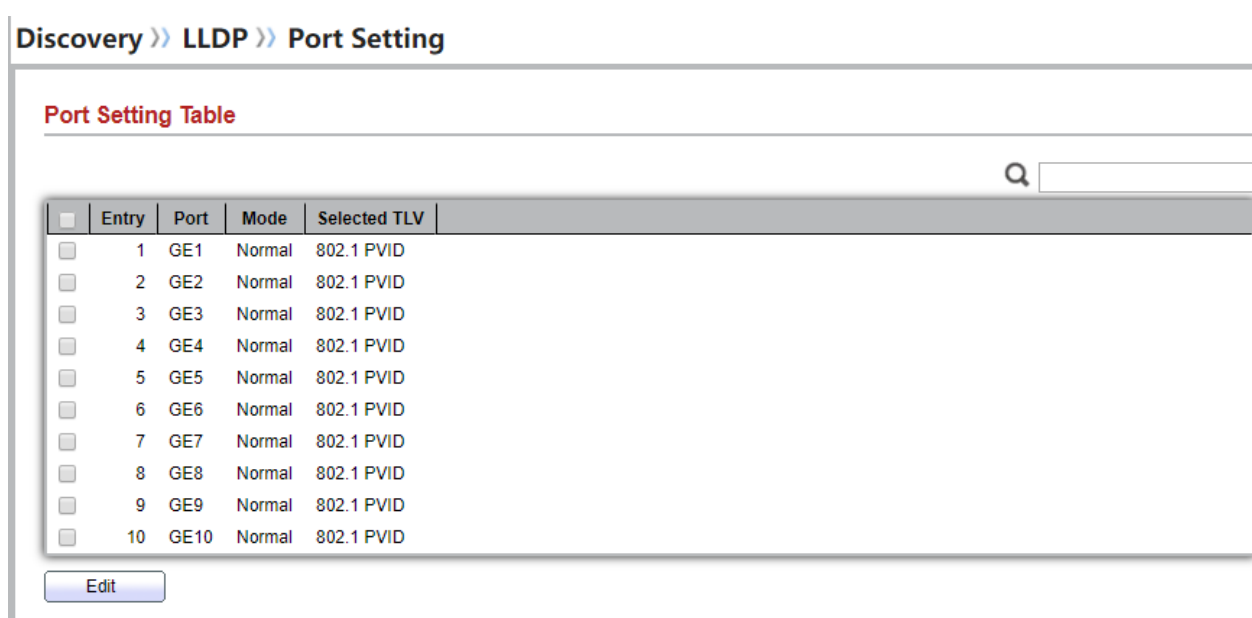


Figure 8-2 LLDP Port Setting Page

To Edit LLDP port setting web page, select the port which to set, click button **Edit**

Discovery >> LLDP >> Port Setting

Edit Port Setting

Port	GE1	
Mode	<input type="radio"/> Transmit <input type="radio"/> Receive <input checked="" type="radio"/> Normal <input type="radio"/> Disable	
Optional TLV	Available TLV Port Description System Name System Description System Capabilities 802.3 MAC-PHY	Selected TLV 802.1 PVID
802.1 VLAN Name	Available VLAN VLAN 1 VLAN 2 VLAN 3	Selected VLAN

Apply Close

Figure 8-3 LLDP Port Edit Page

Field	Description
<b>Port</b>	Select specified port or all ports to configure LLDP state.
<b>Mode</b>	Select the transmission state of LLDP port interface. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disable:</b> Disable the transmission of LLDP PDUs.</li> <li>• <b>RX Only:</b> Receive LLDP PDUs only.</li> <li>• <b>TX Only:</b> Transmit LLDP PDUs only.</li> <li>• <b>TX And RX:</b> Transmit and receive LLDP PDUs both.</li> </ul>
<b>Optional TLV</b>	Select the LLDP optional TLVs to be carried (multiple selection is allowed). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>System Name</b></li> <li>• <b>Port Description</b></li> <li>• <b>System Description</b></li> <li>• <b>System Capability</b></li> <li>• <b>802.3 MAC-PHY</b></li> <li>• <b>802.3 Link Aggregation</b></li> <li>• <b>802.3 Maximum Frame Size</b></li> <li>• <b>Management Address</b></li> <li>• <b>802.1 PVID</b></li> </ul>

**802.1 VLAN Name**

Select the VLAN Name ID to be carried (multiple selection is allowed).

Table 8-2 LLDP Port Configuration Fields

**8.1.3. MED Network Policy**

To display LLDP MED Network Policy Setting, click **Discovery > LLDP > MED Network Policy**.

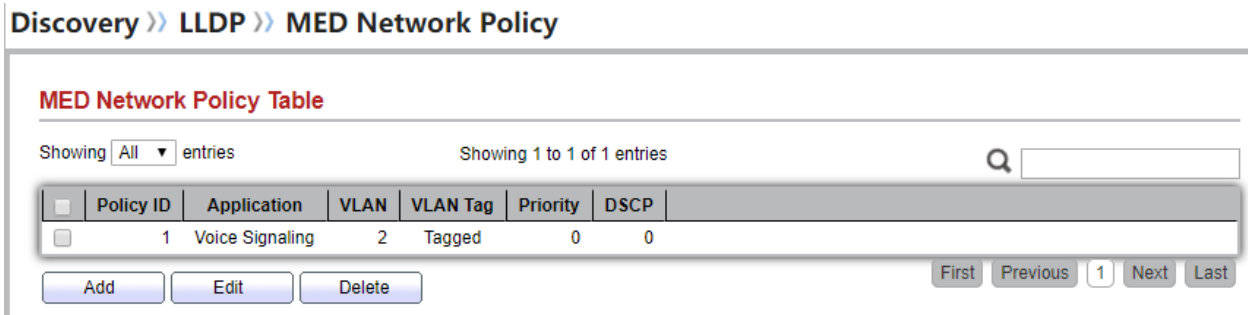


Figure 8-4 LLDP MED Network Policy Page

To Add LLDP MED Network Policy entry, Click button **Add**

To Edit LLDP MED Network Policy entry, select the entry which to edit, Click button **Edit**

**Add MED Network Policy**

The screenshot shows the 'Add MED Network Policy' form. It contains the following fields: Policy ID (dropdown menu with '1' selected), Application (dropdown menu with 'Voice' selected), VLAN (text input field with 'Range (0 - 4095)' hint), VLAN Tag (radio buttons for 'Tagged' and 'Untagged', with 'Tagged' selected), Priority (dropdown menu with '0' selected), and DSCP (dropdown menu with '0' selected). At the bottom, there are 'Apply' and 'Close' buttons.

Figure 8-5 LLDP MED Network Policy Setting Page

Field	Description
<b>Policy ID</b>	Select specified network policy ID to configure.
<b>Application</b>	Select the network policy application type. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Voice</b></li> <li>• <b>Voice Signaling</b></li> <li>• <b>Guest Voice</b></li> <li>• <b>Guest Voice Signaling</b></li> <li>• <b>Softphone Voice</b></li> <li>• <b>Video Conferencing</b></li> <li>• <b>App Streaming Video</b></li> <li>• <b>VideoSignaling</b></li> </ul>
<b>VLAN</b>	Set the VLAN ID, range from 1 to 4094.
<b>VLAN Tag</b>	Set the VLAN tag status. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Tagged:</b> Traffic is tagged.</li> <li>• <b>Untagged:</b> Traffic is untagged.</li> </ul>
<b>Priority</b>	Set the L2 priority, range from 0 to 7.
<b>DSCP</b>	Set the DSCP value, range from 0 to 63

Table 8-3 LLDP MED Network Policy Configuration Fields

#### 8.1.4. MED Port Setting

To display LLDP MED Port Setting, click **Discovery > LLDP > MED Port Setting**.

Discovery >> LLDP >> MED Port Setting

MED Port Setting Table

<input type="checkbox"/>	Entry	Port	State	Network Policy		Location	Inventory
				Active	Application		
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	GE1	Enabled	Yes		No	No
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	GE2	Enabled	Yes		No	No
<input type="checkbox"/>	3	GE3	Enabled	Yes		No	No
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	GE4	Enabled	Yes		No	No
<input type="checkbox"/>	5	GE5	Enabled	Yes		No	No
<input type="checkbox"/>	6	GE6	Enabled	Yes		No	No
<input type="checkbox"/>	7	GE7	Enabled	Yes		No	No
<input type="checkbox"/>	8	GE8	Enabled	Yes		No	No
<input type="checkbox"/>	9	GE9	Enabled	Yes		No	No
<input type="checkbox"/>	10	GE10	Enabled	Yes		No	No

Figure 8-6 LLDP MED Setting Page

To Edit LLDP MED port setting web page, select the port which to set, click button **Edit**



Discovery >> LLDP >> MED Port Setting

Edit MED Port Setting

Port	GE1	
State	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable	
Optional TLV	Available TLV	Selected TLV
	<input type="text" value="Location"/> <input type="text" value="Inventory"/>	<input type="text" value="Network Policy"/>
Network policy	Available Policy	Selected Policy
	<input type="text" value="1 (Voice Signaling)"/>	<input type="text"/>
<b>Location</b>		
Coordinate	<input type="text"/>	(16 pairs of hexadecimal characters)
Civic	<input type="text"/>	(6 - 160 pairs of hexadecimal characters)
ECS ELIN	<input type="text"/>	(10 - 25 pairs of hexadecimal characters)

Apply Close

Figure 8-7 LLDP MED Add/Edit Page

Field	Description
Port	Select specified port or all ports to configure LLDP MED.
State	Select LLDP MED enable status
Optional TLV	Select LLDP MED optional TLVs (multiple selection is allowed) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Network Policy</li> <li>• Location</li> <li>• Inventory</li> </ul>
Network Policy	Select the network policy IDs to be bound to ports. The network policy should be created in MED Network Policy page at first.

Table 1-4 LLDP MED Port Configuration Fields

Field	Description
<b>Coordinate</b>	Set Coordinate
<b>Civic</b>	Set Civic
<b>ECS ELIN</b>	Set ECS ELIN

Table 8-4 LLDP MED Port Location Configuration Fields

### 8.1.5. Packet View

To display LLDP Overloading, click **Discovery > LLDP > Packet View**.

Discovery >> LLDP >> Packet View

**Packet View Table**

	Entry	Port	In-Use (Bytes)	Available (Bytes)	Operational Status
<input type="radio"/>	1	GE1	38	1450	Not Overloading
<input type="radio"/>	2	GE2	38	1450	Not Overloading
<input type="radio"/>	3	GE3	38	1450	Not Overloading
<input type="radio"/>	4	GE4	38	1450	Not Overloading
<input type="radio"/>	5	GE5	38	1450	Not Overloading
<input type="radio"/>	6	GE6	38	1450	Not Overloading
<input type="radio"/>	7	GE7	38	1450	Not Overloading
<input type="radio"/>	8	GE8	38	1450	Not Overloading
<input type="radio"/>	9	GE9	38	1450	Not Overloading
<input type="radio"/>	10	GE10	39	1449	Not Overloading

Detail

Figure 8-8 LLDP Overloading Page

Field	Description
<b>Port</b>	Port Name
<b>In-Use (Bytes)</b>	Total number of bytes of LLDP information in each packet.
<b>Available (Bytes)</b>	Total number of available bytes left for additional LLDP information in each packet.

**Operational Status**    Overloading or not

**Table 8-5 LLDP Overloading Fields**

If need detail information, select the port, then click **detail**

**Discovery >> LLDP >> Packet View**

**Packet View Detail**

Port	GE1
<b>Mandatory TLVs</b>	
Size (Bytes)	21
Operational Status	Transmitted
<b>MED Capabilities</b>	
Size (Bytes)	9
Operational Status	Transmitted
<b>MED Location</b>	
Size (Bytes)	0
Operational Status	Transmitted
<b>MED Network Policy</b>	
Size (Bytes)	0
Operational Status	Transmitted
<b>MED Inventory</b>	
Size (Bytes)	0
Operational Status	Transmitted
<b>MED Extended Power via MDI</b>	
Size (Bytes)	0
Operational Status	Transmitted
<b>802.3 TLVs</b>	
Size (Bytes)	0
Operational Status	Transmitted
<b>Optional TLVs</b>	
Size (Bytes)	0
Operational Status	Transmitted

Optional TLVs	
Size (Bytes)	0
Operational Status	Transmitted

802.1 TLVs	
Size (Bytes)	8
Operational Status	Transmitted

Total	
In-Use (Bytes)	38
Available (Bytes)	1450

Close

Figure 8-9 LLDP Overloading Detail Page

Field	Description
Port	Port Name
Mandatory TLVs	Total mandatory TLV byte size. Status is sent or overloading.
MED Capabilities	Total MED Capabilities TLV byte size. Status is sent or overloading.
MED Location	Total MED Location byte size. Status is sent or overloading.
MED Network Policy	Total MED Network Policy byte size. Status is sent or overloading.
MED Inventory	Total MED Inventory byte size. Status is sent or overloading.
MED Extended Power via MDI	Total MED Extended Power via MDI byte size. Status is sent or overloading.
802.3 TLVs	Total 802.3 TLVs byte size. Status is sent or overloading.
Optional TLVs	Total Optional TLV byte size. Status is sent or overloading.

<b>802.1 TLVs</b>	Total 802.1 TLVs byte size. Status is sent or overloading.
<b>Total</b>	Total number of bytes of LLDP information in each packet.

Table 8-6 LLDP Overloading Detail Fields

### 8.1.6. Local Information

To display LLDP Local Device, click **Discovery > LLDP > Local Information**.

Discovery >> LLDP >> Local Information

**Device Summary**

Chassis ID Subtype	MAC address
Chassis ID	00:E0:4C:00:00:00
System Name	Switch
System Description	IG80
Supported Capabilities	Bridge
Enabled Capabilities	Bridge
Port ID Subtype	Local

**Port Status Table**

	Entry	Port	LLDP State	LLDP-MED State
<input type="radio"/>	1	GE1	Normal	Enabled
<input type="radio"/>	2	GE2	Normal	Enabled
<input type="radio"/>	3	GE3	Normal	Enabled
<input type="radio"/>	4	GE4	Normal	Enabled
<input type="radio"/>	5	GE5	Normal	Enabled
<input type="radio"/>	6	GE6	Normal	Enabled
<input type="radio"/>	7	GE7	Normal	Enabled
<input type="radio"/>	8	GE8	Normal	Enabled
<input type="radio"/>	9	GE9	Normal	Enabled
<input type="radio"/>	10	GE10	Normal	Enabled

Use the LLDP Local Information to view LLDP local device information.

Figure 8-10 LLDP Local Information Page

Field	Description
<b>Chassis ID Subtype</b>	Type of chassis ID, such as the MAC address.
<b>Chassis ID</b>	Identifier of chassis. Where the chassis ID subtype is a MAC address, the MAC address of the switch is displayed.
<b>System Name</b>	Name of switch.
<b>System Description</b>	Description of the switch.
<b>Capabilities Supported</b>	Primary functions of the device, such as Bridge, WLAN AP, or Router.
<b>Capabilities Enabled</b>	Primary enabled functions of the device.
<b>Port ID Subtype</b>	Type of the port identifier that is shown.
<b>LLDP Status</b>	LLDP Tx and Rx abilities.
<b>LLDP Med Status</b>	LLDP MED enable state.

Table 8-7 LLDP Local Information Fields

Click “detail” button on the page to view detail information of the selected port.

Discovery >> LLDP >> Local Information

Local Information Detail

Chassis ID Subtype	MAC address
Chassis ID	00:E0:4C:00:00:00
System Name	Switch
System Description	IG80
Supported Capabilities	Bridge
Enabled Capabilities	Bridge
Port ID	GE1
Port ID Subtype	Local
Port Description	WWW

Management Address Table

Address Subtype	Address	Interface Subtype	Interface Number
0 results found.			

MAC/PHY Detail

Auto-Negotiation Supported	N/A
Auto-Negotiation Enabled	N/A
Auto-Negotiation Advertised Capabilities	N/A
Operational MAU Type	N/A

802.3 Detail

802.3 Maximum Frame Size	N/A
--------------------------	-----

802.3 Link Aggregation

Aggregation Capability	N/A
Aggregation Status	N/A
Aggregation Port ID	N/A

MED Detail

Capabilities Supported	Capabilities , Network policy
Current Capabilities	Capabilities , Network policy



MED Detail	
Capabilities Supported	Capabilities , Network policy
Current Capabilities	Capabilities , Network policy
Device Class	Network Connectivity
PoE Device Type	N/A
PoE Power Source	N/A
PoE Power Priority	N/A
PoE Power Value	N/A
Hardware Revision	N/A
Firmware Revision	N/A
Software Revision	N/A
Serial Number	N/A
Manufacturer Name	N/A
Model Name	N/A
Asset ID	N/A

Location Information	
Civic	N/A
Coordinate	N/A
ECS ELIN	N/A

Network Policy Table					
Application Type	VLAN	VLAN Type	Priority	DSCP	
0 results found.					

Close

Figure 8-11 LLDP Local Information Detail Page

### 8.1.7. Neighbor

To display LLDP Remote Device, click **Discovery > LLDP > Neighbor**.

Use the LLDP Neighbor page to view LLDP neighbors information.

Discovery >> LLDP >> Neighbor

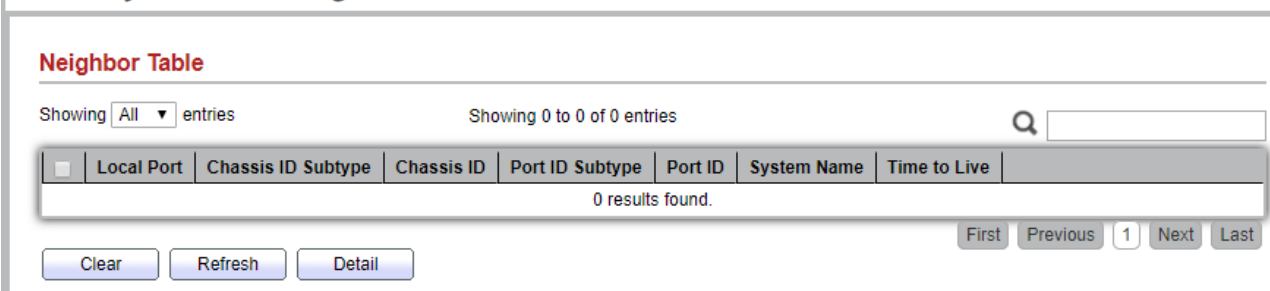


Figure 8-12 LLDP Neighbor Page

Field	Description
<b>Local Port</b>	Number of the local port to which the neighbor is connected.
<b>Chassis ID Subtype</b>	Type of chassis ID (for example, MAC address).
<b>Chassis ID</b>	Identifier of the 802 LAN neighboring device's chassis.
<b>Port ID Subtype</b>	Type of the port identifier that is shown.
<b>Port ID</b>	Identifier of port.
<b>System Name</b>	Published name of the switch.
<b>Time to Live</b>	Time interval in seconds after which the information for this neighbor is deleted.

Table 8-8 LLDP Neighbor Fields

Click “detail” to view selected neighbor detail information.

## 8.1.8. Statistics

To display LLDP Statistics status, click **Discovery > LLDP > Statistics**.

The Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) Statistics page displays summary and per-port information for LLDP frames transmitted and received on the switch.

**Discovery >> LLDP >> Statistics**

---

**Global Statistics**

Insertions	0
Deletions	0
Drops	0
AgeOuts	0

**Statistics Table**

Entry	Port	Transmit Frame	Receive Frame			Receive TLV		Neighbor Timeout
		Total	Total	Discard	Error	Discard	Unrecognized	
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	GE1	0	0	0	0	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	GE2	0	0	0	0	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	3	GE3	0	0	0	0	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	GE4	0	0	0	0	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	5	GE5	0	0	0	0	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	6	GE6	0	0	0	0	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	7	GE7	0	0	0	0	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	8	GE8	344	0	0	0	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	9	GE9	0	0	0	0	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	10	GE10	0	0	0	0	0	0

Figure 8-14 LLDP Statistics Page

Field	Description
<b>Insertions</b>	The number of times the complete set of information advertised by a particular MAC Service Access Point (MSAP) has been inserted into tables associated with the remote systems.
<b>Deletions</b>	The number of times the complete set of information advertised by MSAP has been deleted from tables associated with the remote

	systems.
<b>Drops</b>	The number of times the complete set of information advertised by MSAP could not be entered into tables associated with the remote systems because of insufficient resources.
<b>Age Outs</b>	The number of times the complete set of information advertised by MSAP has been deleted from tables associated with the remote systems because the information timeliness interval has expired.
<b>Port</b>	Interface or port number.
<b>Transmit Frame Total</b>	Number of LLDP frames transmitted on the corresponding port.
<b>Receive Frame Total</b>	Number of LLDP frames received by this LLDP agent on the corresponding port, while the LLDP agent is enabled.
<b>Receive Frame Discard</b>	Number of LLDP frames discarded for any reason by the LLDP agent on the corresponding port.
<b>Receive Frame Error</b>	Number of invalid LLDP frames received by the LLDP agent on the corresponding port, while the LLDP agent is enabled.
<b>Receive TLV Discard</b>	Number of TLVs of LLDP frames discarded for any reason by the LLDP agent on the corresponding port.
<b>Receive TLV Unrecognized</b>	Number of TLVs of LLDP frames that are unrecognized while the LLDP agent is enabled
<b>Neighbor Timeout</b>	Number of age out LLDP frames.

Table 8-9 LLDP Statistics Fields

## 9. Multicast

### 9.1. General

Use the General pages to configure settings of IGMP and MLD common function.

#### 9.1.1. Property

To display multicast general property Setting web page, click **Multicast> General> Property**

This page allow user to set multicast forwarding method and unknown multicast action.

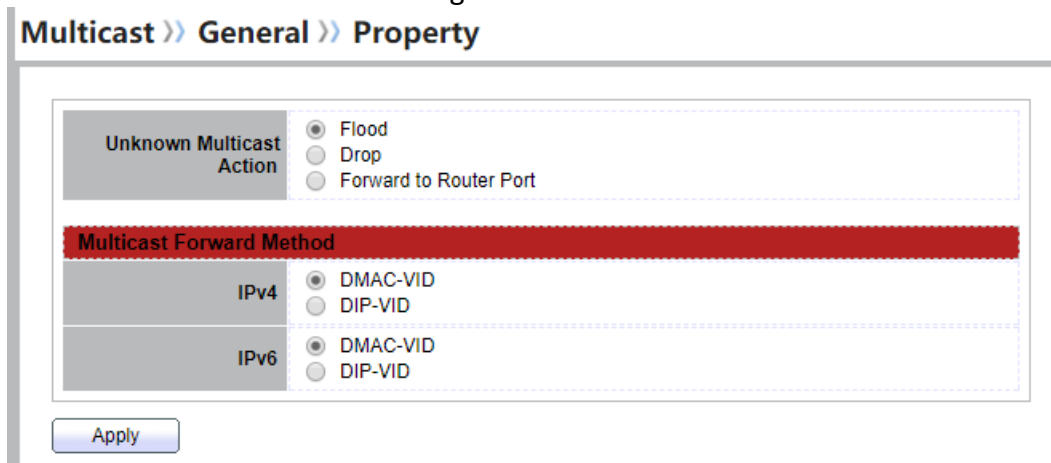


Figure 9-1 Multicast General Properties Page

Field	Description
<b>Unknown Multicast Action</b>	Set the unknown multicast action <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Drop:</b> drop the unknown multicast data.</li> <li>• <b>Flood:</b> flood the unknown multicast data.</li> <li>• <b>Router port:</b> forward the unknown multicast data to router port.</li> </ul>
<b>IPv4</b>	Set the ipv4 multicast forward method. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>MAC-VID:</b> forward method dmac+vid.</li> <li>• <b>DIP-VID:</b> forward method dip+vid.</li> </ul>
<b>IPv6</b>	Set the ipv6 multicast forward method. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>MAC-VID:</b> forward method dmac+vid.</li> <li>• <b>DIP-VID:</b> forward method dip+vid(dip is ipv6 low 32 bit).</li> </ul>

Table 9-1 Multicast General Property Setting Fields

### 9.1.2. Group Address

To display Multicast General Group web page, click **Multicast> General> Group Address**

This page allow user to browse all multicast groups that dynamic learned or statically added.

Multicast >> General >> Group Address

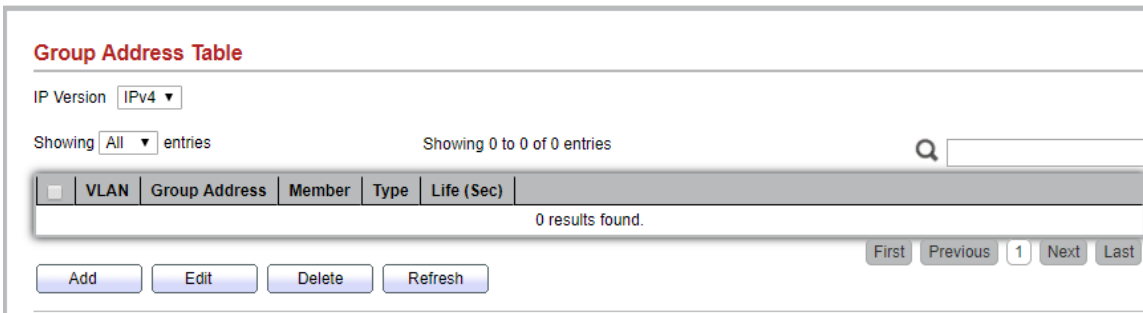


Figure 9-2 Multicast Group Address Table Page

Field	Description
<b>IP Version</b>	IP Version <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>IPv4:</b> ipv4 multicast group</li> <li>• <b>IPv6:</b> ipv6 multicast group</li> </ul>
<b>VLAN</b>	The VLAN ID of group.
<b>Group Address</b>	The group IP address.
<b>Member</b>	The member ports of group.
<b>Type</b>	The type of group. Static or Dynamic.
<b>Life(Sec)</b>	The life time of this dynamic group.

Table 9-2 Multicast Group Address Table Fields

Multicast >> General >> Group Address

Add Group Address

<b>VLAN</b>	<input type="text" value="1"/>								
<b>IP Version</b>	<input type="text" value="IPv4"/>								
<b>Group Address</b>	<input type="text"/>								
<b>Member</b>	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; border-right: 1px solid #ccc;"> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center; font-size: small;">Available Port</td> <td style="width: 20px;"></td> <td style="text-align: center; font-size: small;">Selected Port</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid #ccc;"> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GE1</li> <li>GE2</li> <li>GE3</li> <li>GE4</li> <li>GE5</li> <li>GE6</li> <li>GE7</li> <li>GE8</li> </ul> </td> <td style="text-align: center; vertical-align: middle;"> <input type="button" value="➤"/>  <input type="button" value="➤"/> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid #ccc; width: 50px;"></td> </tr> </table> </td> <td style="width: 50%;"></td> </tr> </table>	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center; font-size: small;">Available Port</td> <td style="width: 20px;"></td> <td style="text-align: center; font-size: small;">Selected Port</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid #ccc;"> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GE1</li> <li>GE2</li> <li>GE3</li> <li>GE4</li> <li>GE5</li> <li>GE6</li> <li>GE7</li> <li>GE8</li> </ul> </td> <td style="text-align: center; vertical-align: middle;"> <input type="button" value="➤"/>  <input type="button" value="➤"/> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid #ccc; width: 50px;"></td> </tr> </table>	Available Port		Selected Port	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GE1</li> <li>GE2</li> <li>GE3</li> <li>GE4</li> <li>GE5</li> <li>GE6</li> <li>GE7</li> <li>GE8</li> </ul>	<input type="button" value="➤"/>  <input type="button" value="➤"/>		
<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center; font-size: small;">Available Port</td> <td style="width: 20px;"></td> <td style="text-align: center; font-size: small;">Selected Port</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid #ccc;"> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GE1</li> <li>GE2</li> <li>GE3</li> <li>GE4</li> <li>GE5</li> <li>GE6</li> <li>GE7</li> <li>GE8</li> </ul> </td> <td style="text-align: center; vertical-align: middle;"> <input type="button" value="➤"/>  <input type="button" value="➤"/> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid #ccc; width: 50px;"></td> </tr> </table>	Available Port		Selected Port	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GE1</li> <li>GE2</li> <li>GE3</li> <li>GE4</li> <li>GE5</li> <li>GE6</li> <li>GE7</li> <li>GE8</li> </ul>	<input type="button" value="➤"/>  <input type="button" value="➤"/>				
Available Port		Selected Port							
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GE1</li> <li>GE2</li> <li>GE3</li> <li>GE4</li> <li>GE5</li> <li>GE6</li> <li>GE7</li> <li>GE8</li> </ul>	<input type="button" value="➤"/>  <input type="button" value="➤"/>								

Figure 9-3 Multicast Group Address Add Page

Field	Description
<b>VLAN</b>	The VLAN ID of group.
<b>IP Version</b>	IP Version <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>IPv4:</b> ipv4 multicast group</li> <li>• <b>IPv6:</b> ipv6 multicast group</li> </ul>
<b>Group Address</b>	The group IP address.
<b>Member</b>	The member ports of group. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Available Port:</b> Optional port member</li> <li>• <b>Selected Port:</b> Selected port member</li> </ul>

Table 9-3 Multicast Group Address Add Fields



Multicast >> General >> Group Address

Edit Group Address

VLAN	1								
Group Address	224.1.1.1								
Member	Available Port								
	Selected Port								
	<table border="1"> <tr><td>GE2</td></tr> <tr><td>GE3</td></tr> <tr><td>GE4</td></tr> <tr><td>GE5</td></tr> <tr><td>GE6</td></tr> <tr><td>GE7</td></tr> <tr><td>GE8</td></tr> <tr><td>GE9</td></tr> </table>	GE2	GE3	GE4	GE5	GE6	GE7	GE8	GE9
GE2									
GE3									
GE4									
GE5									
GE6									
GE7									
GE8									
GE9									
	<table border="1"> <tr><td>GE1</td></tr> </table>	GE1							
GE1									

Apply Close

Figure 9-4 Multicast Group Address Edit Page

Field	Description
VLAN	The VLAN ID of edited group.
Group Address	The group IP address.
Member	The member ports of group. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Available Port:</b> Optional port member</li> <li>• <b>Selected Port:</b> Selected port member</li> </ul>

Table 9-4 Multicast Group Address Edit Fields

### 9.1.3. Router Port

To display multicast router port table web page, click **Multicast> General> Router Port**

This page allow user to browse all router port information. The static and forbidden router port can set by user.

Multicast >> General >> Router Port

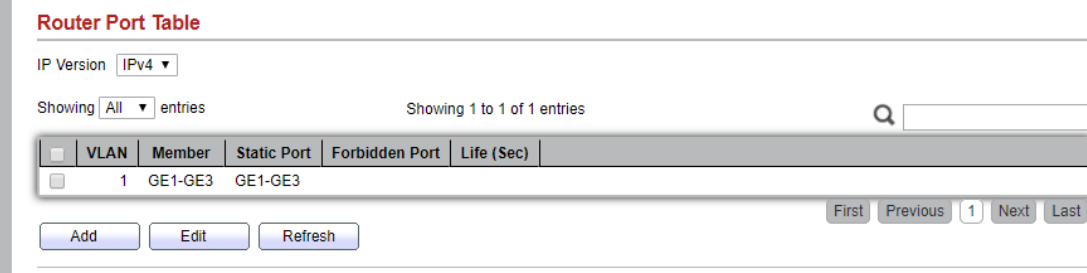


Figure 9-5 Multicast Router Table Page

Field	Description
<b>IP Version</b>	IP Version <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>IPv4:</b> ipv4 multicast router</li> <li>• <b>IPv6:</b> ipv6 multicast router</li> </ul>
<b>VLAN</b>	The VLAN ID router entry
<b>Member</b>	Router Port member (include static and learned port member).
<b>Static Port</b>	Static router port member
<b>Forbidden Port</b>	Forbidden router port member
<b>Life (Sec)</b>	The expiry time of the router entry.

Table 9-5 Multicast Router Table Fields

Multicast >> General >> Router Port

Add Router Port

Figure 9-6 Multicast Router Add Page

Field	Description
VLAN	<p>The VLAN ID for router entry</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Available VLAN:</b> Optional VLAN member</li> <li>• <b>Selected VLAN:</b> Selected VLAN member</li> </ul>
IP Version	<p>IP Version</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>IPv4:</b> ipv4 multicast router</li> <li>• <b>IPv6:</b> ipv6 multicast router</li> </ul>
Type	<p>The router port type</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Static:</b> static router port</li> <li>• <b>Forbidden:</b> forbidden router port, can't learn dynamic router port member</li> </ul>

Port

The member ports of router entry.

- **Available Port:** Optional router port member
- **Selected Port:** Selected router port member

Table 9-6 Multicast Router Add Fields

Multicast >> General >> Router Port

Edit Router Port

VLAN	1	
IP Version	IPv4	
Type	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Static <input type="radio"/> Forbidden	
Port	Available Port	Selected Port
	GE4 GE5 GE6 GE7 GE8 GE9 GE10 LAG1	GE1 GE2 GE3

Apply Close

Figure 9-7 Multicast Router Edit Page

Field	Description
VLAN	VLAN ID of Selected router entry
IP Version	Selected IP version
Type	The router port type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Static:</b> static router port</li> <li>• <b>Forbidden:</b> forbidden router port, can't learn dynamic router port member</li> </ul>
Port	The member ports of router entry for selected port type. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Available Port:</b> Optional router port member</li> <li>• <b>Selected Port:</b> Selected router port member</li> </ul>

Table 9-7 Multicast Router Edit Fields

### 9.1.4. Forward All

To display multicast Forward All web page, click **Multicast> General> Forward All**

This page allow user to add and edit forward all entry.

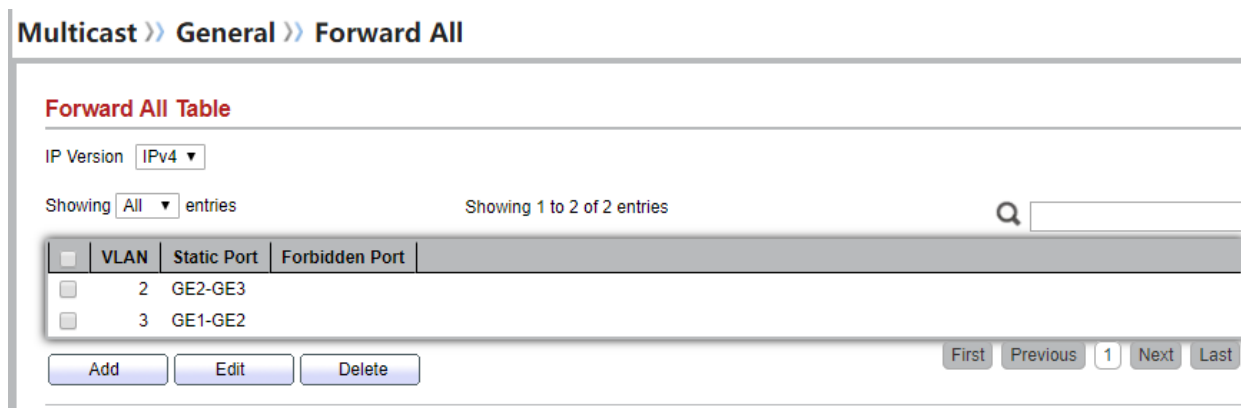


Figure 9-8 Multicast Forward All Table Page

Field	Description
<b>IP Version</b>	IP Version <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>IPv4:</b> ipv4 multicast forward all</li> <li><b>IPv6:</b> ipv6 multicast forward all</li> </ul>
<b>VLAN</b>	VLAN ID of forward all entry
<b>Static Port</b>	Known multicast group always forward port member
<b>Forbidden Port</b>	Known multicast group always not forward port member

Table 9-8 Multicast Forward All Table Fields

Multicast >> General >> Forward All

Add Forward All

---

VLAN	Available VLAN	Selected VLAN
	1	
IP Version	IPv4	
Type	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Static <input type="radio"/> Forbidden	
Port	Available Port	Selected Port
	GE1 GE2 GE3 GE4 GE5 GE6 GE7 GE8	

Apply Close

Figure 9-9 Multicast Forward All Add Page

Field	Description
VLAN	The VLAN ID for forward all entry <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Available VLAN:</b> Optional VLAN member</li> <li>• <b>Selected VLAN:</b> Selected VLAN member</li> </ul>
IP Version	IP Version <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>IPv4:</b> ipv4 multicast forward all</li> <li>• <b>IPv6:</b> ipv6 multicast forward all</li> </ul>
Type	The forward all port type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Static:</b> static forward all port</li> <li>• <b>Forbidden:</b> forbidden forward all port</li> </ul>
Port	The member ports of router entry. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Available Port:</b> Optional router port member</li> <li>• <b>Selected Port:</b> Selected router port member</li> </ul>

Table 9-9 Multicast Forward All Add Fields

Multicast >> General >> Forward All

Edit Forward All

VLAN	3	
IP Version	IPv4	
Type	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Static <input type="radio"/> Forbidden	
Port	Available Port	Selected Port
	GE3 GE4 GE5 GE6 GE7 GE8 GE9 GE10	GE1 GE2

Apply Close

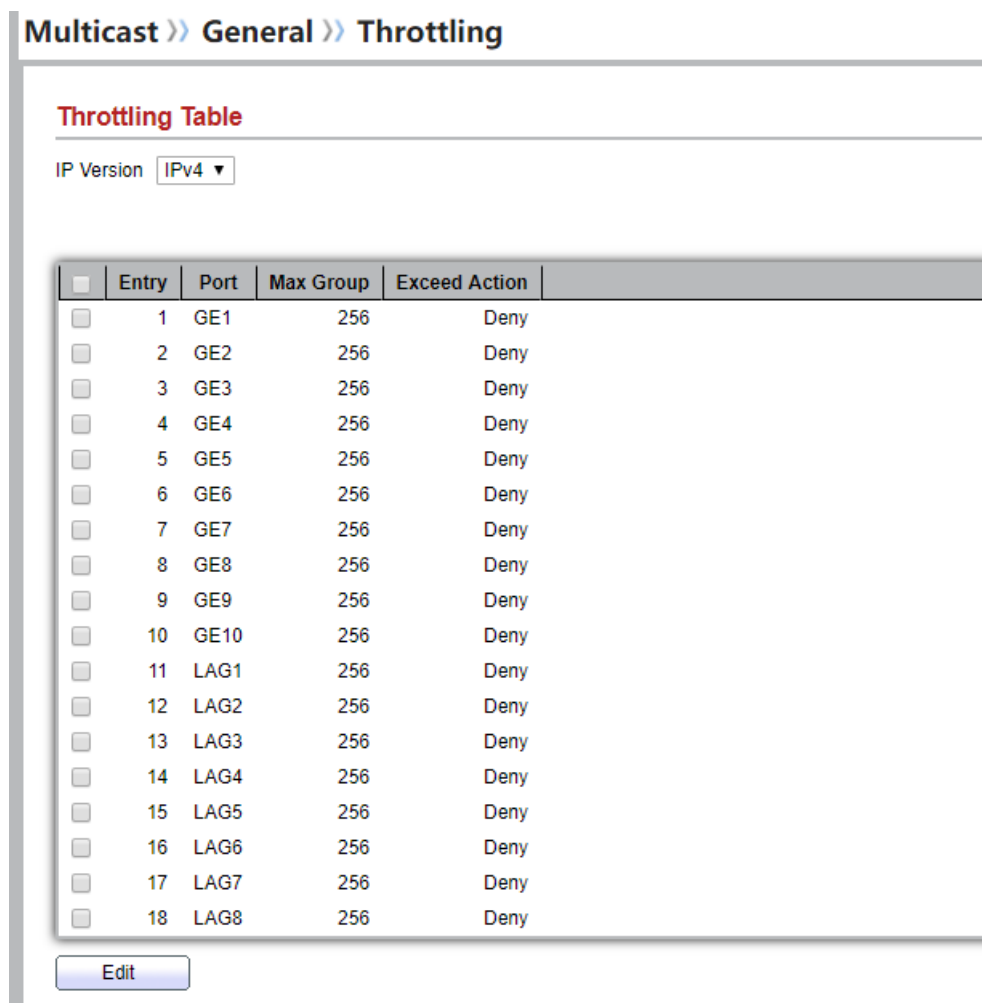
Figure 9-10 Multicast Forward All Edit Page

Field	Description
VLAN	VLAN ID of Selected forward all entry
IP Version	Selected IP version
Type	The forward all port type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Static:</b> static forward all port</li> <li>• <b>Forbidden:</b> forbidden forward all port</li> </ul>
Port	The member ports of forward all entry for selected port type. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Available Port:</b> Optional router port member</li> <li>• <b>Selected Port:</b> Selected router port member</li> </ul>

Table 9-10 Multicast Forward All Edit Fields

### 9.1.5. Throttling

To display multicast max-group number and action setting web page, click **Multicast> General> Throttling**



This page allow user to configure port can learned max group number and if port group number arrived max group number action

Figure 9-11 Multicast Throttling Table Page

Field	Description
<b>IP Version</b>	IP Version <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>IPv4:</b> ipv4 for igmp snooping throttling</li> <li>• <b>IPv6:</b> ipv6 for mld snooping throttling</li> </ul>
<b>Entry</b>	Entry of number
<b>Port</b>	Port Name
<b>Max Group</b>	Max number of group for port



**Exceed Action**

Display the port exceed max number group learning group action

Table 9-11 Multicast Throttling Table Fields

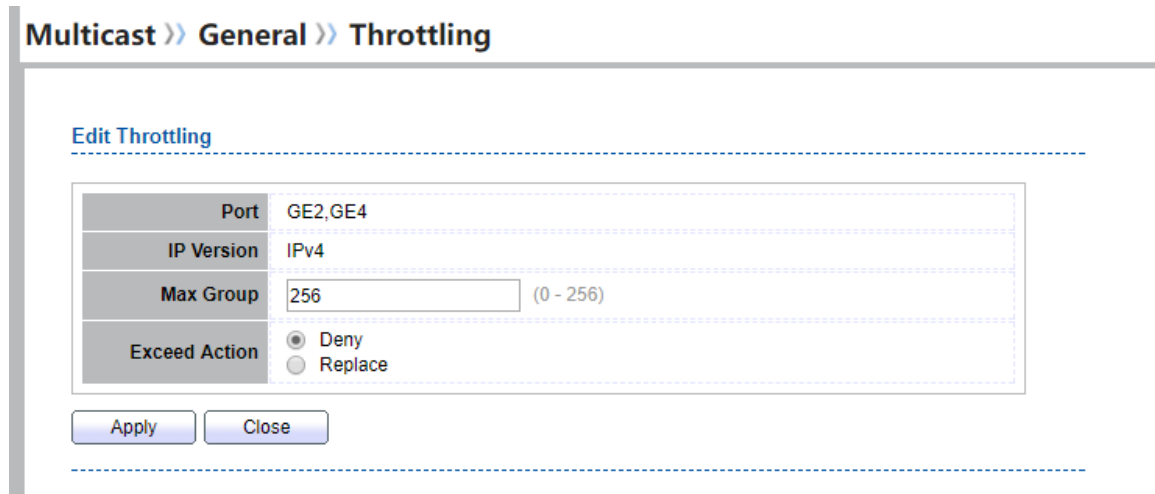


Figure 9-12 Multicast Throttling Edit Page

Field	Description
<b>Port</b>	Display the selected port list
<b>IP Version</b>	Display the selected IP version
<b>Max Group</b>	Max number of group for port
<b>Exceed Action</b>	Excess Max number of port learning group action <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Deny:</b> do not learning group.</li> <li>• <b>Replace:</b> random replace one exist group</li> </ul>

Table 9-12 Multicast Throttling Table Edit Fields

### 9.1.6. Filtering Profile

To display Multicast Profile Setting web page, click **Multicast> General> Filtering Profile**

This page allow user to add, edit or delete profile for IGMP or MLD snooping.

Multicast >> General >> Filtering Profile

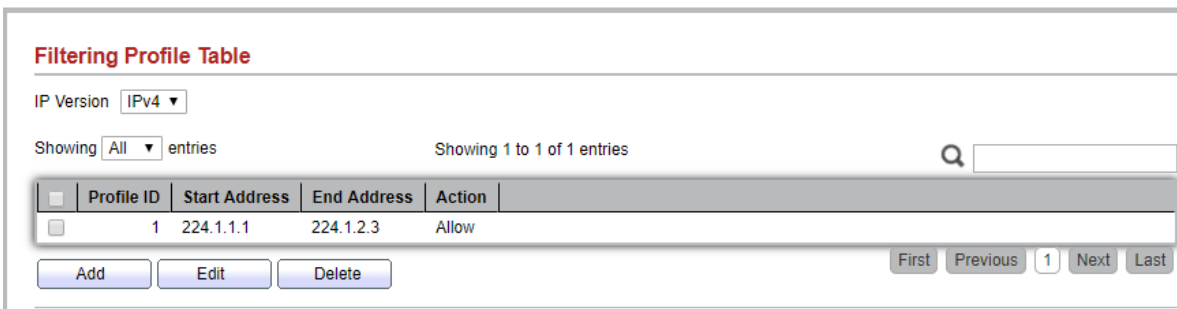


Figure 9-13 Multicast Profile Table Page

Field	Description
<b>IP Version</b>	IP version: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>IPv4</b>: IGMP snooping profile</li> <li>• <b>IPv6</b>: MLD snooping profile</li> </ul>
<b>Profile ID</b>	Display profile ID
<b>Start Address</b>	The start group address of profile
<b>End Address</b>	The end group address of profile
<b>Action</b>	Display profile action

Table 9-13 Multicast Profile Table Fields

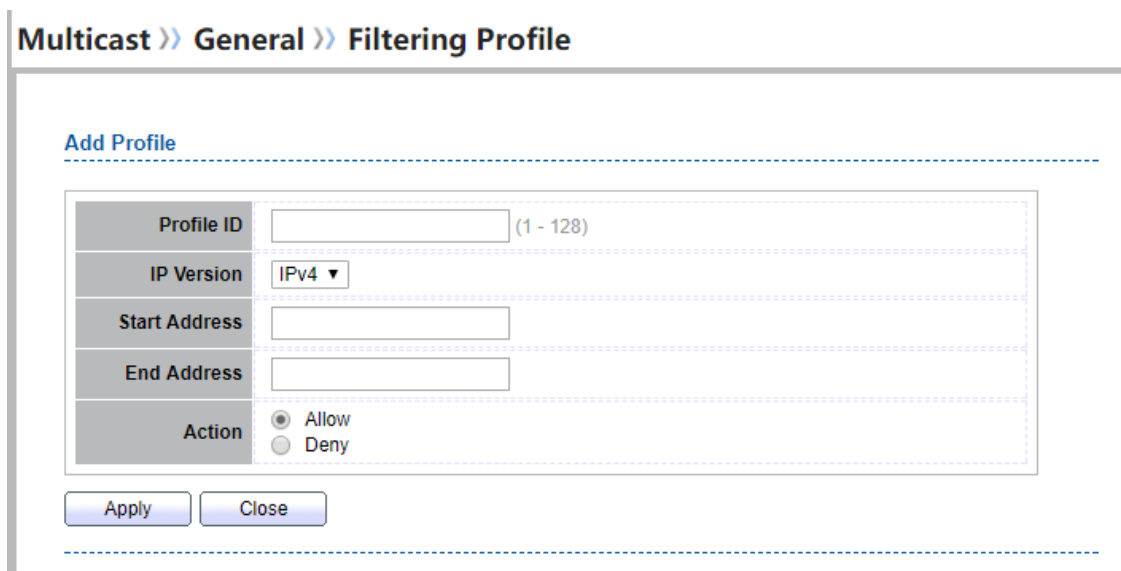


Figure 9-14 Multicast Profile Add Page

Field	Description
<b>Profile ID</b>	Profile ID
<b>IP Version</b>	IP version: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>IPv4:</b> IGMP snooping profile</li> <li>• <b>IPv6:</b> MLD snooping profile</li> </ul>
<b>Start Address</b>	The start group address of profile
<b>End Address</b>	The end group address of profile
<b>Action</b>	The action of profile: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Allow:</b> permit all packets that match the profile.</li> <li>• <b>Deny:</b> deny all packets that match the profile.</li> </ul>

Table 9-14 Multicast Profile Add Fields

Multicast >> General >> Filtering Profile

---

Edit Profile

---

Profile ID	1
IP Version	IPv4
Start Address	<input type="text" value="224.1.1.1"/>
End Address	<input type="text" value="224.1.2.3"/>
Action	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Allow <input type="radio"/> Deny

---

Figure 9-15 Multicast Profile Edit Page

Field	Description
<b>Profile ID</b>	Edit Profile ID
<b>IP Version</b>	Display the edit profile ip version
<b>Start Address</b>	The start group address of profile

<b>End Address</b>	The end group address of profile
<b>Action</b>	<p>The action of profile:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Allow:</b> permit the group can learned that match the profile.</li> <li>• <b>Deny:</b> deny the group to learn the group that match the profile.</li> </ul>

Table 9-15 Multicast Profile Edit Fields

### 9.1.7. Filtering Binding

To display Multicast port filter binding profile web page, click **Multicast > General > Filtering Binding**

This page allow user to bind/remove profile for each port

Multicast >> General >> Filtering Binding

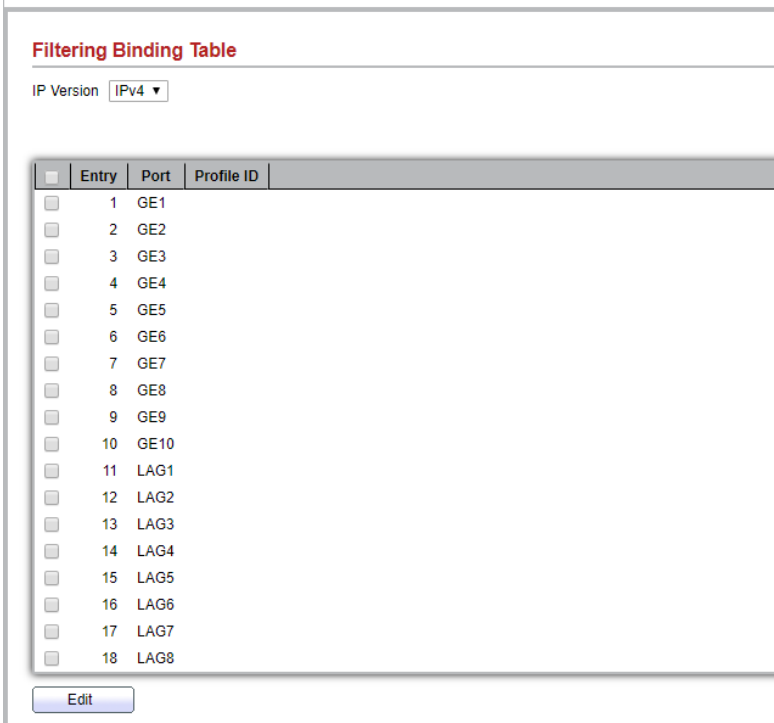


Figure 9-16 Multicast Filtering Table Page

Field	Description
<b>IP Version</b>	<p>IP Version</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>IPv4:</b> ipv4 for igmp snooping throttling</li> <li>• <b>IPv6:</b> ipv6 for mld snooping throttling</li> </ul>
<b>Entry</b>	Entry of number

<b>Port</b>	Port Name
<b>Profile ID</b>	Port binding Profile ID

Table 9-16 Multicast Filtering Table Fields

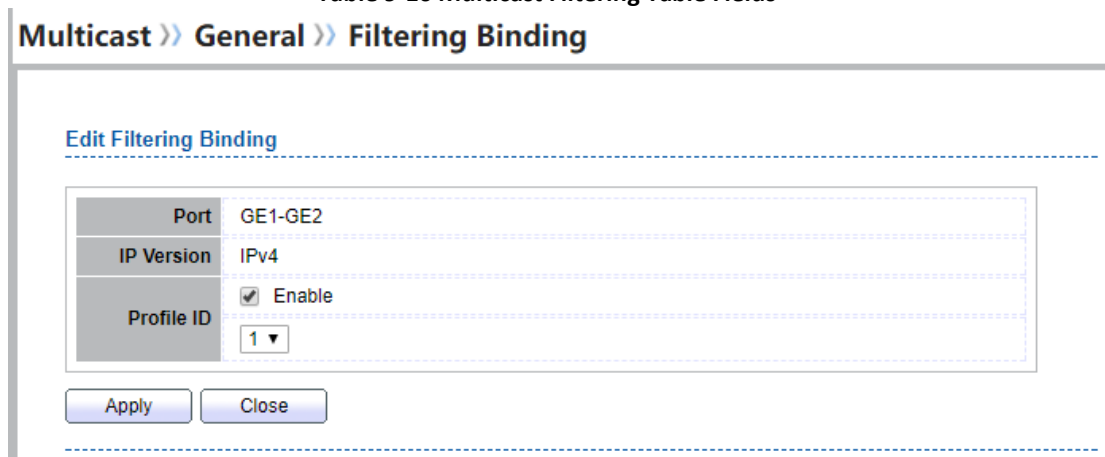


Figure 9-17 Multicast Filtering Edit Page

Field	Description
<b>Port</b>	Selected Port List
<b>IP Version</b>	Display Selected Port filtering IP version
<b>Profile ID</b>	If check Enable, can select or change profile ID, Else it will delete port filter profile binding

Table 9-17 Multicast Filtering Edit Fields

## 9.2. IGMP Snooping

Use the IGMP Snooping pages to configure settings of IGMP snooping function.

### 9.2.1. Property

To display IGMP Snooping global setting and VLAN Setting web page, click **Multicast> IGMP Snooping> Property**

This page allow user to configure global settings of IGMP snooping and configure specific VLAN settings of IGMP Snooping.

Figure 9-18 IGMP Snooping Property Page

Field	Description
<b>State</b>	Set the enabling status of IGMP Snooping functionality <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Enable:</b> If Checked Enable IGMP Snooping, else is Disabled IGMP Snooping.</li> </ul>
<b>Version</b>	Set the igmp snooping version <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>IGMPv2:</b> Only support process igmp v2 packet.</li> <li><b>IGMPv3:</b> Support v3 basic and v2.</li> </ul>
<b>Report Suppression</b>	Set the enabling status of IGMP v2 report suppression <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Enable:</b> If Checked Enable IGMP Snooping v2 report suppression, else Disable the report suppression function</li> </ul>
<b>VLAN</b>	The IGMP entry VLAN ID
<b>Operation Status</b>	The enable status of IGMP snooping VLAN functionality
<b>Router Port Auto Learn</b>	The enabling status of IGMP snooping router port auto learning
<b>Query Robustness</b>	The Query Robustness allows tuning for the expected packet loss on a subnet.
<b>Query Interval</b>	The interval of querier to send general query

<b>Query Max Response Interval</b>	In Membership Query Messages, it specifies the maximum allowed time before sending a responding report in units of 1/10 second.
<b>Last Member Query count</b>	The count that Querier-switch sends Group-Specific Queries when it receives a Leave Group message for a group.
<b>Last Member Query Interval</b>	The interval that Querier-switch sends Group-Specific Queries when it receives a Leave Group message for a group.
<b>Immediate leave</b>	The immediate leave status of the group will immediate leave when receive IGMP Leave message.

Table 9-18 IGMP Snooping Property Fields

Multicast >> IGMP Snooping >> Property

Edit VLAN Setting

VLAN	3,5	
State	<input type="checkbox"/> Enable	
Router Port Auto Learn	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable	
Immediate leave	<input type="checkbox"/> Enable	
Query Robustness	<input type="text" value="2"/>	(1 - 7, default 2)
Query Interval	<input type="text" value="125"/>	Sec (30 - 18000, default 125)
Query Max Response Interval	<input type="text" value="10"/>	Sec (5 - 20, default 10)
Last Member Query Counter	<input type="text" value="2"/>	(1 - 7, default 2)
Last Member Query Interval	<input type="text" value="1"/>	Sec (1 - 25, default 1)
<b>Operational Status</b>		
Status	Disabled	
Query Robustness	2	
Query Interval	125 (Sec)	
Query Max Response Interval	10 (Sec)	
Last Member Query Counter	2	
Last Member Query Interval	1 (Sec)	

Apply Close

Figure 9-19 IGMP Snooping VLAN Edit Page

Field	Description
VLAN	The selected VLAN List
State	Set the enabling status of IGMP Snooping VLAN functionality <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Enable:</b> If Checked Enable IGMP Snooping VLAN, else is Disabled IGMP Snooping VLAN.</li> </ul>
Router Port Auto Learn	Set the enabling status of IGMP Snooping router port learning <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Enable:</b> If checked Enable learning router port by query and PIM, DVRMP, else Disable the learning router port</li> </ul>
Immediate leave	Immediate Leave the group when receive IGMP Leave message. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Enable:</b> If checked Enable immediate leave, else disable immediate leave</li> </ul>
Query Robustness	The Admin Query Robustness allows tuning for the expected packet loss on a subnet.
Query Interval	The Admin interval of querier to send general query
Query Max Response Interval	The Admin query max response interval, In Membership Query Messages, it specifies the maximum allowed time before sending a responding report in units of 1/10 second.
Last Member Query Counter	The Admin last member query count that Querier-switch sends Group-Specific Queries when it receives a Leave Group message for a group.
Last Member Query Interval	The Admin last member query interval that Querier-switch sends Group-Specific Queries when it receives a Leave Group message for a group.
Operational Status	
Status	Operational IGMP snooping status, must both IGMP snooping global and IGMP snooping enable the status will be enable.
Query Robustness	Operational Query Robustness
Query Interval	Operational Query Interval
Query Max Response Interval	Operational Query Max Response Interval
Last Member Query Counter	Operational Last Member Query Count



Last Member Query  
Interval

Operational Last Member Query Interval

Table 9-19 IGMP Snooping VLAN Edit Fields

### 9.2.2. Querier

To display IGMP Snooping Querier Setting web page, click **Multicast> IGMP Snooping> Querier**

**Multicast >> IGMP Snooping >> Querier**

	VLAN	State	Operational Status	Version	Querier Address
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	Disabled	Disabled		
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	Disabled	Disabled		
<input type="checkbox"/>	3	Disabled	Disabled		
<input type="checkbox"/>	5	Disabled	Disabled		
<input type="checkbox"/>	10	Disabled	Disabled		

This page allow user to configure querier settings on specific VLAN of IGMP Snooping.

Figure 9-20 IGMP Snooping Querier Table Page

Field	Description
<b>VLAN</b>	IGMP Snooping querier entry VLAN ID
<b>State</b>	The IGMP Snooping querier Admin State.
<b>Operational Status</b>	The IGMP Snooping querier operational status
<b>Querier Version</b>	The IGMP Snooping querier operational version.
<b>Querier IP</b>	The operational Querier IP address on the VLAN

Table 9-20 IGMP Snooping Querier Table Fields

Multicast >> IGMP Snooping >> Querier

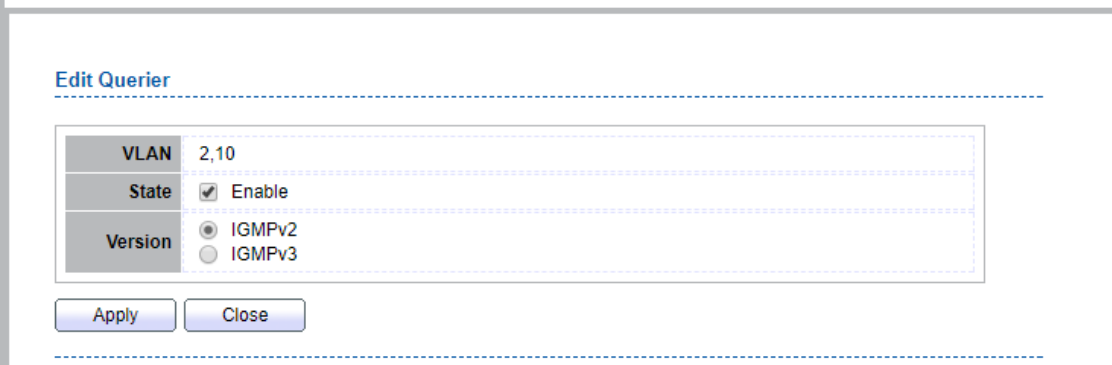


Figure 9-21 IGMP Snooping Querier Edit Page

Field	Description
VLAN	The Selected Edit IGMP Snooping querier VLAN List
State	Set the enabling status of IGMP Querier Election on the chose VLANs <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Enabled:</b> if checked Enable IGMP Querier else Disable IGMP Querier</li> </ul>
Version	Set the query version of IGMP Querier Election on the chose VLANs <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>IGMPv2:</b> Querier version 2.</li> <li><b>IGMPv3:</b> Querier version 3. (IGMP Snooping version should be IGMPv3)</li> </ul>

Table 9-21 IGMP Snooping Querier Edit Fields

### 9.2.3. Statistics

To display IGMP Snooping Statistics, click **Multicast> IGMP Snooping> Statistics**

This page allow user to clear igmp snooping statics.

Multicast >> IGMP Snooping >> Statistics



Figure 9-22 IGMP Snooping Statistics Page

Field	Description
<b>Receive Packet</b>	
■ Total	Total RX igmp packet, include ipv4 multicast data to CPU.
Valid	The valid igmp snooping process packet.
InValid	The invalid igmp snooping process packet.
■ Other	The ICMP protocol is not 2, and is not ipv4 multicast data packet.
■ Leave	IGMP leave packet.
■ Report	IGMP join and report packet
■	
■	

■ <b>General Query</b>	IGMP General Query packet
■ <b>Special Group Query</b>	IGMP Special Group General Query packet
■ <b>Source-specific Group Query</b>	IGMP Special Source and Group General Query packet
<b>Transmit Packet</b>	
■ <b>Leave</b>	IGMP leave packet
■ <b>Report</b>	IGMP join and report packet
■ <b>General Query</b>	IGMP general query packet include querier transmit general query packet
■ <b>Special Group Query</b>	IGMP special group query packet include querier transmit special group query packet
■ <b>Source-specific Group Query</b>	IGMP Special Source and Group General Query packet

Table 9-22 IGMP Snooping Statistics Fields

## 9.3. MLD Snooping

Use the MLD Snooping pages to configure settings of MLD snooping function.

### 9.3.1. Property

To display MLD Snooping global setting and VLAN Setting web page, click **Multicast> MLD Snooping> Property**

This page allow user to configure global settings of MLD snooping and configure specific VLAN settings of MLD Snooping.

Multicast >> MLD Snooping >> Property

<b>State</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Enable
<b>Version</b>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> MLDv1 <input type="radio"/> MLDv2
<b>Report Suppression</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable

**VLAN Setting Table**

	VLAN	Operational Status	Router Port Auto Learn	Query Robustness	Query Interval	Query Max Response Interval	Last Member Query Counter	Last Member Query Interval	Immediate Leave
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	Disabled	Enabled	2	125	10	2	1	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	Disabled	Enabled	2	125	10	2	1	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	3	Disabled	Enabled	2	125	10	2	1	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	5	Disabled	Enabled	2	125	10	2	1	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	10	Disabled	Enabled	2	125	10	2	1	Disabled

Figure 9-23 MLD Snooping Property Page

Field	Description
<b>State</b>	Set the enabling status of IGMP Snooping functionality <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Enable:</b> If Checked Enable IGMP Snooping, else is Disabled IGMP Snooping.</li> </ul>
<b>Version</b>	Set the MLD snooping version <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>MLDv1:</b> Only support process MLD v1 packet.</li> <li><b>MLDv2:</b> Support v2 basic and v1.</li> </ul>
<b>Report Suppression</b>	Set the enabling status of MLD v1 report suppression <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Enable:</b> If Checked Enable MLD Snooping v1 report suppression, else Disable the report suppression function</li> </ul>
<b>VLAN</b>	The MLD entry VLAN ID
<b>Operation Status</b>	The enable status of MLD snooping VLAN functionality
<b>Router Port Auto Learn</b>	The enabling status of MLD snooping router port auto learning
<b>Query Robustness</b>	The Query Robustness allows tuning for the expected packet loss on a subnet.

<b>Query Interval</b>	The interval of querier to send general query
<b>Query Max Response Interval</b>	In Membership Query Messages, it specifies the maximum allowed time before sending a responding report in units of 1/10 second.
<b>Last Member Query count</b>	The count that Querier-switch sends Group-Specific Queries when it receives a Leave Group message for a group.
<b>Last Member Query Interval</b>	The interval that Querier-switch sends Group-Specific Queries when it receives a Leave Group message for a group.
<b>Immediate leave</b>	The immediate leave status of the group will immediate leave when receive MLD Leave message.

**Table 9-23 MLD Snooping Property Fields**

Multicast » MLD Snooping » Property

Edit VLAN Setting

VLAN	5,10	
State	<input type="checkbox"/> Enable	
Router Port Auto Learn	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable	
Immediate leave	<input type="checkbox"/> Enable	
Query Robustness	<input type="text" value="2"/>	(1 - 7, default 2)
Query Interval	<input type="text" value="125"/>	Sec (30 - 18000, default 125)
Query Max Response Interval	<input type="text" value="10"/>	Sec (5 - 20, default 10)
Last Member Query Counter	<input type="text" value="2"/>	(1 - 7, default 2)
Last Member Query Interval	<input type="text" value="1"/>	Sec (1 - 25, default 1)
<b>Operational Status</b>		
Status	Disabled	
Query Robustness	2	
Query Interval	125 (Sec)	
Query Max Response Interval	10 (Sec)	
Last Member Query Counter	2	
Last Member Query Interval	1 (Sec)	

Figure 9-24 MLD Snooping VLAN Edit Page

Field	Description
VLAN	The selected VLAN List
State	Set the enabling status of MLD Snooping VLAN functionality <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Enable:</b> If Checked Enable MLD Snooping VLAN, else is Disabled MLD Snooping VLAN.</li> </ul>
Router Port Auto Learn	Set the enabling status of MLD Snooping router port learning <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Enable:</b> If checked Enable learning router port by query and PIM, DVRMP, else Disable the learning router port</li> </ul>
Immediate leave	Immediate Leave the group when receive MLD Leave message. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Enable:</b> If checked Enable immediate leave, else disable</li> </ul>

	immediate leave
<b>Query Robustness</b>	The Admin Query Robustness allows tuning for the expected packet loss on a subnet.
<b>Query Interval</b>	The Admin interval of querier to send general query
<b>Query Max Response Interval</b>	The Admin query max response interval, In Membership Query Messages, it specifies the maximum allowed time before sending a responding report in units of 1/10 second.
<b>Last Member Query Counter</b>	The Admin last member query count that Querier-switch sends Group-Specific Queries when it receives a Leave Group message for a group.
<b>Last Member Query Interval</b>	The Admin last member query interval that Querier-switch sends Group-Specific Queries when it receives a Leave Group message for a group.
<b>Operational Status</b>	
<b>Status</b>	Operational MLD snooping status, must both MLD snooping global and MLD snooping enable the status will be enable.
<b>Query Robustness</b>	Operational Query Robustness
<b>Query Interval</b>	Operational Query Interval
<b>Query Max Response Interval</b>	Operational Query Max Response Interval
<b>Last Member Query Counter</b>	Operational Last Member Query Count
<b>Last Member Query Interval</b>	Operational Last Member Query Interval

Table 9-24 MLD Snooping VLAN Edit Fields

### 9.3.2. Statistics

To display MLD Snooping Statistics, click **Multicast> MLD Snooping> Statistics**

This page allow user to clear MLD snooping statics.



Multicast >> MLD Snooping >> Statistics

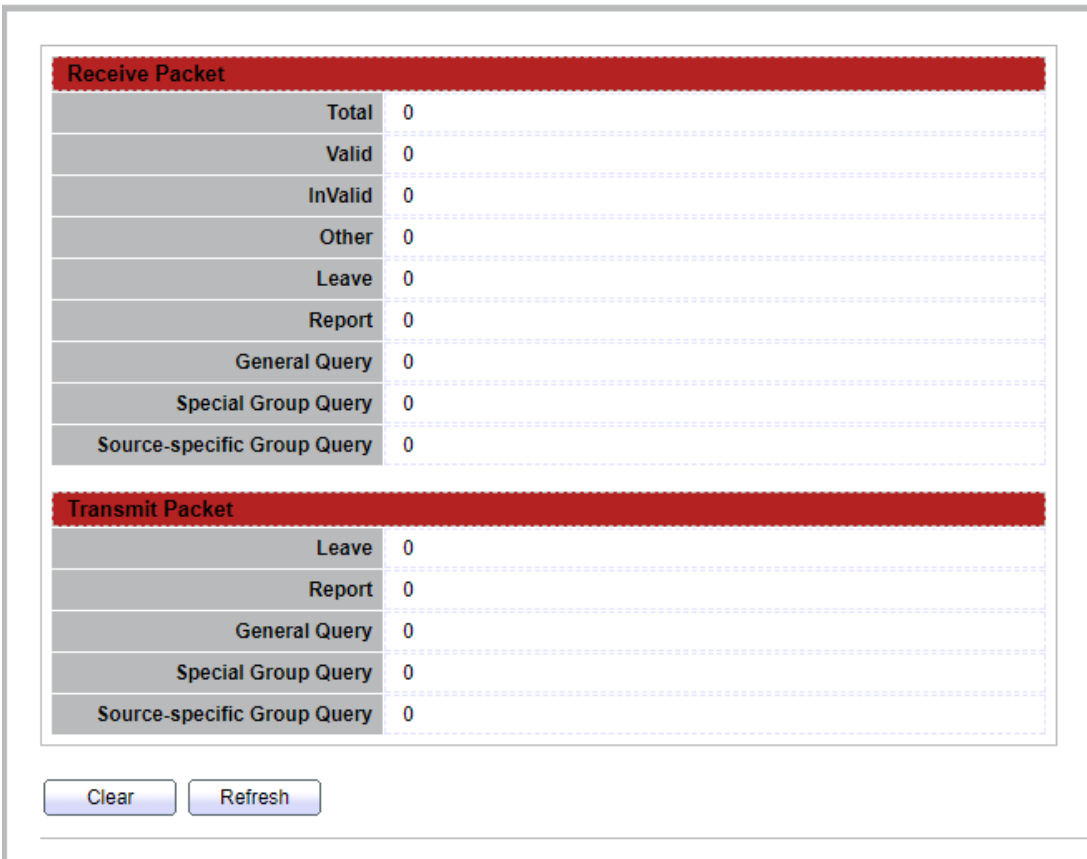


Figure 9-25 MLD Snooping Statistics Page

Field	Description
<b>Receive Packet</b>	
■ Total	Total RX MLD packet, include ipv4 multicast data to CPU.
Valid	The valid MLD snooping process packet.
■ InValid	The invalid MLD snooping process packet.
■ Other	The ICMPV6 type is not MLD, and is not ipv6 multicast data packet, and is not IPV6 router protocol.
■ Leave	MLD leave packet.
■ Report	MLD join and report packet
■	

■ <b>General Query</b>	MLD General Query packet
■ <b>Special Group Query</b>	MLD Special Group General Query packet
■ <b>Source-specific Group Query</b>	MLD Special Source and Group General Query packet
<b>Transmit Packet</b>	
■ <b>Leave</b>	MLD leave packet
■ <b>Report</b>	MLD join and report packet
■ <b>General Query</b>	MLD general query packet
■ <b>Special Group Query</b>	MLD special group query packet
■ <b>Source-specific Group Query</b>	MLD Special Source and Group General Query packet

Table 9-25 MLD Snooping Statistics Fields

## 9.4. MVR

Use the MVR pages to configure settings of MVR function.

### 9.4.1. Property

To display multicast MVR property Setting web page, click **Multicast> MVR> Property**

This page allow user to set MVR property.

Multicast >> MVR >> Property

State	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable
VLAN	2 ▾
Mode	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Compatible <input type="radio"/> Dynamic
Group Start	224.1.1.1
Group Count	8 (1 - 128)
Query Time	1 Sec (1 - 10)
<b>Operational Group</b>	
Maximum	128
Current	0

Apply

Figure 9-26 Multicast MVR Properties Page

Field	Description
State	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Enable:</b> if checked enable the MVR state, else disable the MVR state</li> </ul>
VLAN	The MVR VLAN ID
Mode	Set the MVR mode. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Compatible:</b> compatible mode</li> <li><b>Dynamic:</b> dynamic mode, will learn group member on source port</li> </ul>
Group Start	MVR group range start
Group Count	MVR group continue count
Query Time	MVR query time when receive MVR leave MVR group packet
Maximum	The max number of MVR group database
Current	The learned MVR group current time

Table 9-27 MVR Property Fields

## 9.4.2. Port Setting

To display MVR port role and immediate leave state setting web page, click **Multicast> MVR> Port Setting**

This page allow user to configure port role and port immediate leave

Multicast >> MVR >> Port Setting

Port Setting Table

<input type="checkbox"/>	Entry	Port	Role	Immediate Leave
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	GE1	None	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	GE2	None	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	3	GE3	None	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	GE4	None	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	5	GE5	None	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	6	GE6	None	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	7	GE7	None	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	8	GE8	None	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	9	GE9	None	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	10	GE10	None	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	11	LAG1	None	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	12	LAG2	None	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	13	LAG3	None	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	14	LAG4	None	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	15	LAG5	None	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	16	LAG6	None	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	17	LAG7	None	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	18	LAG8	None	Disabled

Edit

Figure 9-28 Multicast MVR Port Setting Table Page

Field	Description
Entry	Entry of number
Port	Port Name
Role	Port Role for MVR, the type is None/Receiver/Source
Immediate Leave	Status of immediate leave

Table 9-29 MVR Port Setting Fields

**Multicast >> MVR >> Port Setting**

[Edit Port Setting](#)

Port	GE1-GE2,GE4-GE5
Role	<input checked="" type="radio"/> None <input type="radio"/> Receiver <input type="radio"/> Source
Immediate Leave	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable

Figure 9-30 Multicast MVR Port Setting Edit Page

Field	Description
<b>Port</b>	Display the selected port list
<b>Role</b>	MVR port role <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b> port role is none</li> <li>• <b>Receiver:</b> port role is receiver</li> <li>• <b>Source:</b> port role is source</li> </ul>
<b>Immediate Leave</b>	MVR Port immediate leave <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enable:</b> if checked is enable immediate leave, else disable immediate leave.</li> </ul>

Table 9-31 MVR Port Setting Edit Fields

### 9.4.3. Group Address

To display Multicast MVR Group web page, click **Multicast> MVR> Group Address**

This page allow user to browse all multicast MVR groups that dynamic learned or statically added.

Multicast >> MVR >> Group Address

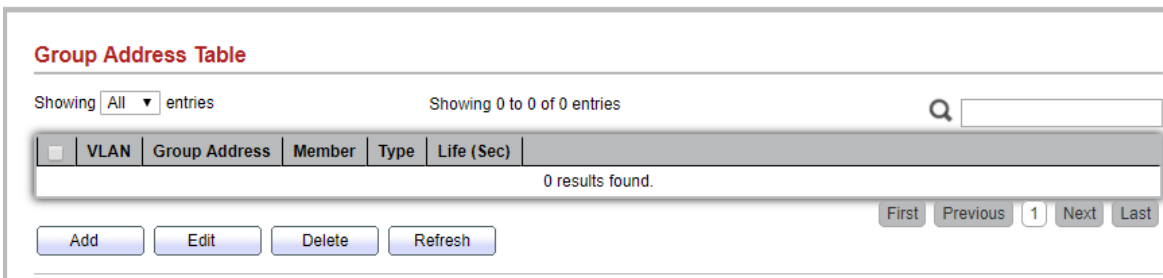


Figure 9-32 Multicast MVR Group Address Table Page

Field	Description
VLAN	The VLAN ID of MVR group.
Group Address	The MVR group IP address.
Member	The member ports of MVR group.
Type	The type of MVR group. Static or Dynamic.
Life(Sec)	The life time of this dynamic MVR group.

Table 9-33 MVR Group Address Table Fields

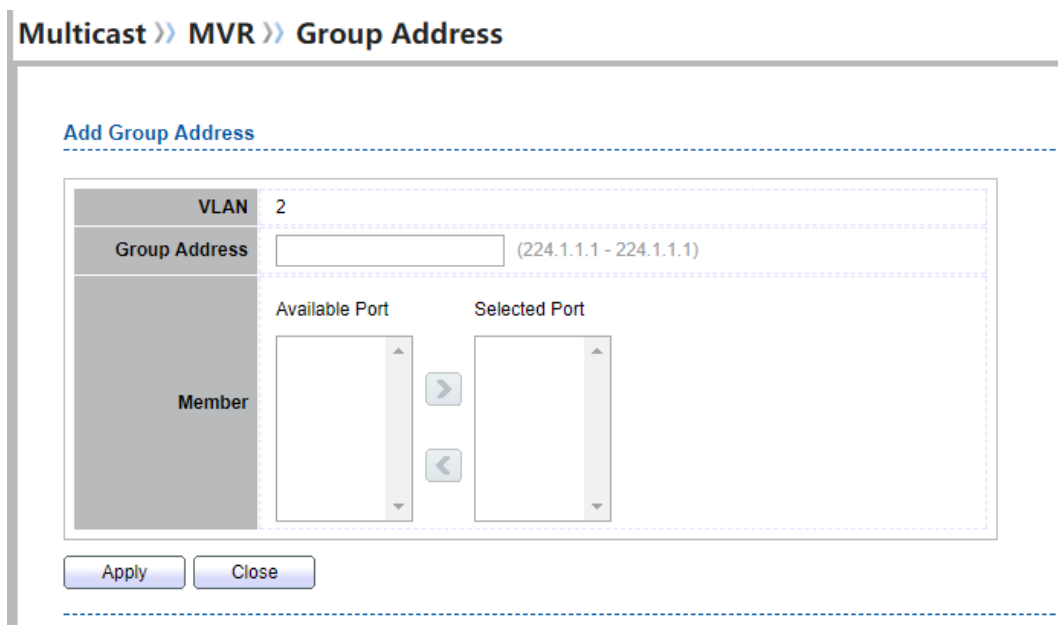


Figure 9-34 Multicast MVR Group Address Add Page

Field	Description
VLAN	The VLAN ID of MVR group.
Group Address	MVR group IP address.
Member	<p>The member ports of MVR group.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Available Port:</b> Optional port member, it is only receiver port when MVR mode is compatible, it include source port when mode is dynamic</li> <li>• <b>Selected Port:</b> Selected port member</li> </ul>

Table 9-35 MVR Group Address Add Fields

The screenshot shows a web form titled "Edit Group Address". It contains three main sections:
 

- VLAN:** A text input field containing the value "2".
- Group Address:** A text input field containing the value "224.0.1.5".
- Member:** A section with two columns of port selection. The "Available Port" column lists GE1, GE2, GE6, GE7, GE8, GE9, GE10, and GE11. The "Selected Port" column lists GE3, GE4, and GE5. There are right and left arrow buttons between the columns to move ports.

 At the bottom of the form are "Apply" and "Close" buttons.

Figure 9-36 Multicast MVR Group Address Edit Page

Field	Description
VLAN	The VLAN ID of edited MVR group.
Group Address	The edited MVR group IP address.
Member	<p>The member ports of MVR group.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Available Port:</b> Optional port member, it is only receiver port when MVR mode is compatible, it include source port</li> </ul>

- when mode is dynamic
- **Selected Port:** Selected port member

Table 9-37 MVR Group Address Edit Fields

## 10. Security

Use the Security pages to configure settings for the switch security features.

### 10.1. RADIUS

To display RADIUS web page, click **Security > RADIUS**

This page allow user to add, edit or delete RADIUS server settings and modify default parameter of RADIUS server.

Figure 10-1 RADIUS Default Setting

Field	Description
<b>Retry</b>	Set default retry number
<b>Timeout</b>	Set default timeout value
<b>Key String</b>	Set default RADIUS key string

Table 10-1 RADIUS Default Setting Fields



### RADIUS Table

Showing All entries      Showing 1 to 1 of 1 entries     

<input type="checkbox"/>	Server Address	Server Port	Priority	Retry	Timeout	Usage
<input type="checkbox"/>	192.168.1.98	1812	1	3	3	All

Figure 10-2 RADIUS Table

Field	Description
<b>Server Address</b>	RADIUS server address
<b>Server Port</b>	RADIUS server port
<b>Priority</b>	RADIUS server priority (smaller value has higher priority). RADIUS session will try to establish with the server setting which has highest priority. If failed, it will try to connect to the server with next higher priority.
<b>Retry</b>	RADIUS server retry value. If it is fail to connect to server, it will keep trying until timeout with retry times.
<b>Timeout</b>	RADIUS server timeout value. If it is fail to connect to server, it will keep trying until timeout.
<b>Usage</b>	RADIUS server usage type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Login:</b> For login authentication</li> <li>• <b>802.1x:</b> For 802.1x authentication</li> <li>• <b>All:</b> For alltypes</li> </ul>

Table 10-2 RADIUS Table Fields

Security >> RADIUS

Add RADIUS Server

Address Type	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Hostname <input type="radio"/> IPv4 <input type="radio"/> IPv6
Server Address	<input type="text" value="192.168.1.98"/>
Server Port	<input type="text" value="1812"/> (0 - 65535, default 1812)
Priority	<input type="text" value="1"/> (0 - 65535)
Key String	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use Default <input type="text"/>
Retry	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use Default <input type="text" value="3"/> (1 - 10, default 3)
Timeout	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use Default <input type="text" value="3"/> Sec (1 - 30, default 3)
Usage	<input type="radio"/> Login <input type="radio"/> 802.1X <input checked="" type="radio"/> All

Security >> RADIUS

Edit RADIUS Server

Server Address	<input type="text" value="192.168.1.98"/>
Server Port	<input type="text" value="1812"/> (0 - 65535, default 1812)
Priority	<input type="text" value="1"/> (0 - 65535)
Key String	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use Default <input type="text"/>
Retry	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use Default <input type="text" value="3"/> (1 - 10, default 3)
Timeout	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use Default <input type="text" value="3"/> Sec (1 - 30, default 3)
Usage	<input type="radio"/> Login <input type="radio"/> 802.1X <input checked="" type="radio"/> All

Figure 10-3 Add/Edit RADIUS Server Dialog

Field	Description
Address Type	In add dialog, user need to specify server Address Type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Hostname:</b> Use domain name as server address</li> <li>• <b>IPv4:</b> Use IPv4 as server address</li> <li>• <b>IPv6:</b> Use IPv6 as server address</li> </ul>
Server Address	In add dialog, user need to input server address based on address type. In edit dialog, it shows current edit server address.
Server Port	Set RADIUS server port
Priority	Set RADIUS server priority (smaller value has higher priority). RADIUS session will try to establish with the server setting which has highest priority. If failed, it will try to connect to the server with next higher priority.
Retry	Set RADIUS server retry value. If it is fail to connect to server, it will keep trying until timeout with retry times.
Timeout	Set RADIUS server timeout value. If it is fail to connect to server, it will keep trying until timeout.
Usage	Set RADIUS server usage type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Login:</b> For login authentication</li> <li>• <b>802.1x:</b> For 802.1x authentication</li> <li>• <b>All:</b> For alltypes</li> </ul>

Table 10-3 Add/Edit RADIUS Server Fields

## 10.2. TACACS+

To display TACACS+ web page, click **Security > TACACS+**

This page allow user to add, edit or delete TACACS+ server settings and modify default parameter of TACACS+ server.

Security >> TACACS+

Figure 10-4 TACACS+ Default Setting

Field	Description
<a href="#">Timeout</a>	Set default timeout value
<a href="#">Key String</a>	Set default TACACS+ key string

Table 10-4 TACACS+ Default Setting Fields

TACACS+ Table

Server Address	Server Port	Priority	Timeout
192.168.1.97	49	1	5

Figure 10-5 TACACS+ Table

Field	Description
<a href="#">Server Address</a>	TACACS+ server address
<a href="#">Server Port</a>	TACACS+ server port
<a href="#">Priority</a>	TACACS+ server priority (smaller value has higher priority). TACACS+ session will try to establish with the server setting which has highest priority. If failed, it will try to connect to the server with next higher priority.
<a href="#">Timeout</a>	TACACS+ server timeout value. If it is fail to connect to server, it will keep trying until timeout.

Table 10-5 RADIUS Table Fields

Security >> TACACS+

Add TACACS+ Server

Address Type	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Hostname <input type="radio"/> IPv4 <input type="radio"/> IPv6
Server Address	192.168.1.97
Server Port	49 (0 - 65535, default 49)
Priority	1 (0 - 65535)
Key String	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use Default <input type="text"/>
Timeout	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use Default <input type="text" value="5"/> Sec (1 - 30, default 5)

Apply Close

---

Security >> TACACS+

Edit TACACS+ Server

Server Address	192.168.1.97
Server Port	49 (0 - 65535, default 49)
Priority	1 (0 - 65535)
Key String	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use Default <input type="text"/>
Timeout	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use Default <input type="text" value="5"/> Sec (1 - 30, default 5)

Apply Close

Figure 10-6 Add/Edit TACACS+ Server Dialog

Field	Description
Address Type	In add dialog, user need to specify server Address Type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Hostname:</b> Use domain name as server address</li> <li>• <b>IPv4:</b> Use IPv4 as server address</li> <li>• <b>IPv6:</b> Use IPv6 as server address</li> </ul>

<b>Server Address</b>	In add dialog, user need to input server address based on address type. In edit dialog, it shows current edit server address.
<b>Server Port</b>	Set TACACS+ server port
<b>Priority</b>	Set TACACS+ server priority (smaller value has higher priority). TACACS+ session will try to establish with the server setting which has highest priority. If failed, it will try to connect to the server with next higher priority.
<b>Timeout</b>	Set TACACS+ server timeout value. If it is fail to connect to server, it will keep trying until timeout.

Table 10-6 Add/Edit TACACS+ Server Fields

## 10.3. AAA

### 10.3.1. Method List

To display Method List web page, click **Security > AAA > Method List**

This page allow user to add, edit or delete login authentication list settings (The “default” list cannot be deleted.). The line combined to this list will authenticate login user by methods in this list. If the first method is failed, it will try to use the next priority method to authenticate if it exists.

With RADIUS and TACACS+ methods, the failed means connecting to server fail. With Local method, the failed means cannot find the user in local database.

**Security >> AAA >> Method List**

**Method List Table**

Showing All entries      Showing 1 to 2 of 2 entries     

<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	Sequence
<input type="checkbox"/>	default	(1) Local
<input type="checkbox"/>	TEST	(1) TACACS+

Figure 10-7 Method List Table

Field	Description
<b>Name</b>	Login authentication list name. This name should be different from other existing lists.
<b>Sequence</b>	<p>Priority of login authentication method.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b> Authenticated with any condition.</li> <li>• <b>Local:</b> Use local accounts database to authenticate</li> <li>• <b>TACACS+:</b> Use remote TACACS+ server to authenticate.</li> <li>• <b>RADIUS:</b> Use remote Radius server to authenticate.</li> <li>• <b>Enable:</b> Use local enable password to authenticate</li> </ul>

Table 10-7 Method List Table Fields

Security >> AAA >> Method List

Add Method List

Name	<input type="text"/>
Method 1	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Empty <input type="radio"/> None <input type="radio"/> Local <input type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> RADIUS <input type="radio"/> TACACS+
Method 2	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Empty <input type="radio"/> None <input type="radio"/> Local <input type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> RADIUS <input type="radio"/> TACACS+
Method 3	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Empty <input type="radio"/> None <input type="radio"/> Local <input type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> RADIUS <input type="radio"/> TACACS+
Method 4	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Empty <input type="radio"/> None <input type="radio"/> Local <input type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> RADIUS <input type="radio"/> TACACS+

Apply Close

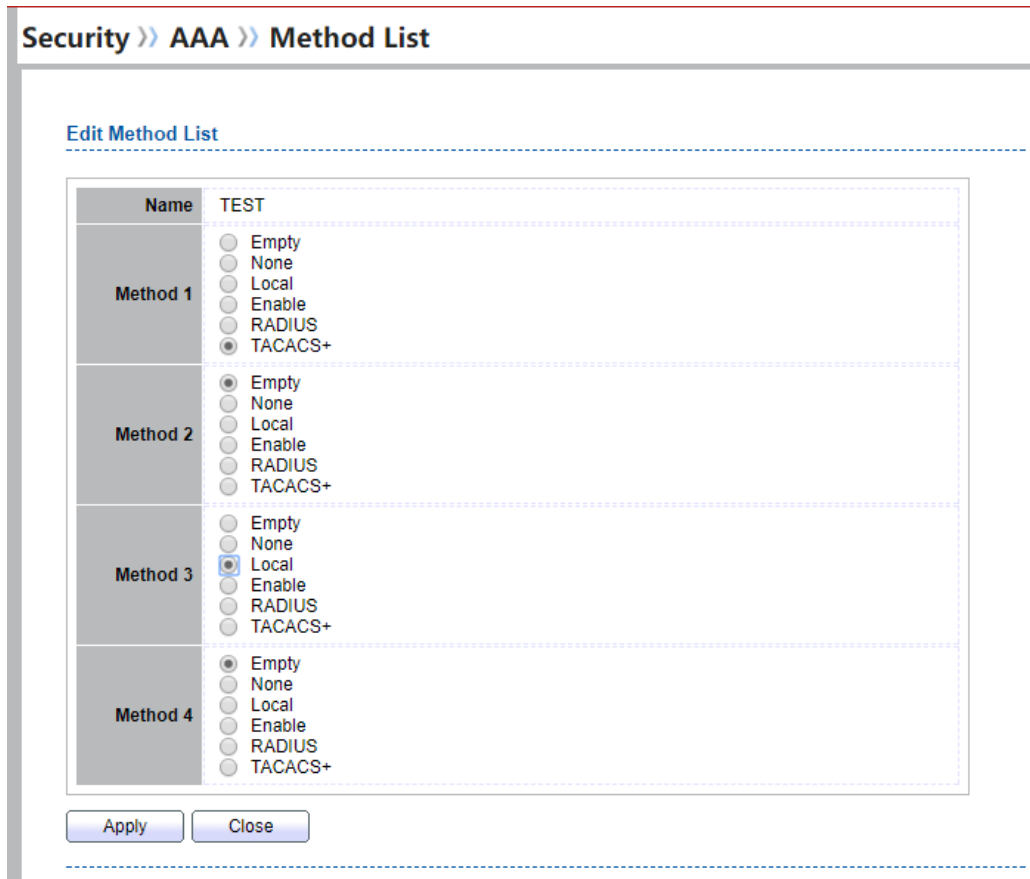


Figure 10-8 Add/Edit Method List Dialog

Field	Description
Name	Login authentication list name. This name should be different from other existing lists.
Method 1	Select first priority of login authentication method. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b> Authenticated with any condition.</li> <li>• <b>Local:</b> Use local accounts database to authenticate</li> <li>• <b>TACACS+:</b> Use remote TACACS+ server to authenticate.</li> <li>• <b>RADIUS:</b> Use remote Radius server to authenticate.</li> <li>• <b>Enable:</b> Use local enable password to authenticate</li> </ul>
Method 2	Select second priority of login authentication method. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b> Authenticated with any condition.</li> <li>• <b>Local:</b> Use local accounts database to authenticate</li> <li>• <b>TACACS+:</b> Use remote TACACS+ server to authenticate.</li> </ul>



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RADIUS:</b> Use remote Radius server to authenticate.</li> <li>• <b>Enable:</b> Use local enable password to authenticate</li> </ul>
<b>Method 3</b>	<p>Select third priority of login authentication method.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b> Authenticated with any condition.</li> <li>• <b>Local:</b> Use local accounts database to authenticate</li> <li>• <b>TACACS+:</b> Use remote TACACS+ server to authenticate.</li> <li>• <b>RADIUS:</b> Use remote Radius server to authenticate.</li> <li>• <b>Enable:</b> Use local enable password to authenticate</li> </ul>
<b>Method 4</b>	<p>Select fourth priority of login authentication method.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b> Authenticated with any condition.</li> <li>• <b>Local:</b> Use local accounts database to authenticate</li> <li>• <b>TACACS+:</b> Use remote TACACS+ server to authenticate.</li> <li>• <b>RADIUS:</b> Use remote Radius server to authenticate.</li> <li>• <b>Enable:</b> Use local enable password to authenticate</li> </ul>

Table 10-8 Add/Edit Method List Fields

### 10.3.2. Login Authentication

To display the login authentication combined web page, click **Security > AAA > Login Authentication**.

This page allow user to combine AAA login authentication list to all management interfaces.

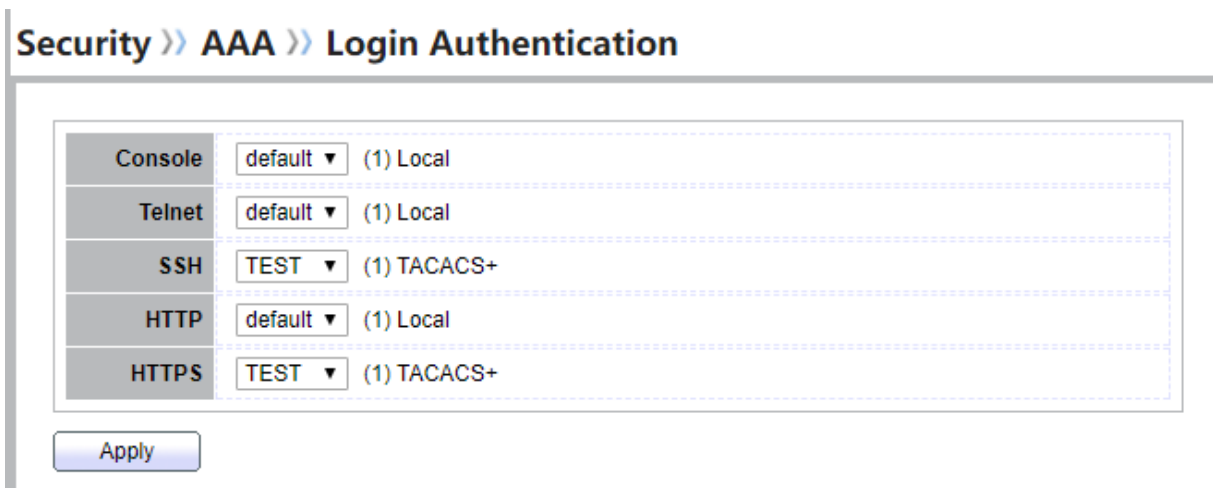


Figure 10-9: Login Authentication Page

Field	Description
<b>Console</b>	Specify login authentication list combined on console

<b>Telnet</b>	Specify login authentication list combined on Telnet
<b>SSH</b>	Specify login authentication list combined on SSH
<b>HTTP</b>	Specify login authentication list combined on HTTP
<b>HTTPS</b>	Specify login authentication list combined on HTTPS

Table 10-9: Login Authentication Page Fields

## 10.4. Management Access

Use the Management Access pages to configure settings of management access.

### 10.4.1. Management VLAN

To display Management VLAN page, click **Security > Management Access > Management VLAN**

This page allow user to change management VLAN.

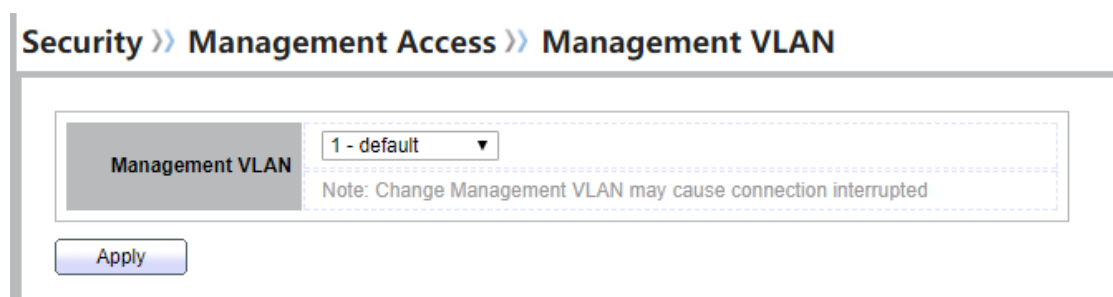


Figure 10-10 Management VLAN Page

Field	Description
<b>Management VLAN</b>	Select management VLAN in option list. Management connection, such as http, https, snmp etc., has the same VLAN of management VLAN are allow connecting to device. Others will be dropped.

Table 10-10 Management VLAN Fields

### 10.4.2. Management Service

To display Management Service click **Security > Management Access > Management Service**

This page allow user to change management services related configurations.

**Security >> Management Access >> Management Service**

Management Service	
Telnet	<input type="checkbox"/> Enable
SSH	<input type="checkbox"/> Enable
HTTP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable
HTTPS	<input type="checkbox"/> Enable
SNMP	<input type="checkbox"/> Enable

Session Timeout	
Console	<input type="text" value="10"/> Min (0 - 65535, default 10)
Telnet	<input type="text" value="10"/> Min (0 - 65535, default 10)
SSH	<input type="text" value="10"/> Min (0 - 65535, default 10)
HTTP	<input type="text" value="10"/> Min (0 - 65535, default 10)
HTTPS	<input type="text" value="10"/> Min (0 - 65535, default 10)

Password Retry Count	
Console	<input type="text" value="3"/> (0 - 120, default 3)
Telnet	<input type="text" value="3"/> (0 - 120, default 3)
SSH	<input type="text" value="3"/> (0 - 120, default 3)

Silent Time	
Console	<input type="text" value="0"/> Sec (0 - 65535, default 0)
Telnet	<input type="text" value="0"/> Sec (0 - 65535, default 0)
SSH	<input type="text" value="0"/> Sec (0 - 65535, default 0)

Figure 10-11 Management Service Page

Field	Description

<b>Management Service</b>	Management service admin state. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Telnet:</b> Connect CLI through telnet</li> <li>• <b>SSH:</b> Connect CLI through SSH</li> <li>• <b>HTTP:</b> Connect WEBUI through HTTP</li> <li>• <b>HTTPS:</b> Connect WEBUI through HTTPS</li> <li>• <b>SNMP:</b> Manage switch through SNMP</li> </ul>
<b>Session Timeout</b>	Set session timeout minutes for user access to user interface. 0 minutes means never timeout.
<b>Password Retry Count</b>	Retry count is the number which CLI password input error tolerance count. After input error password exceeds this count, the CLI will freeze after silent time.
<b>Silent Time</b>	After input error password exceeds password retry count, the CLI will freeze after silent time.

Table 10-11 Management Service Fields

### 10.4.3. Management ACL

To display Management ACL page, click **Security > Management Access > Management ACL**

This page allow user to add or delete management ACL rule. A rule cannot be deleted if under active.

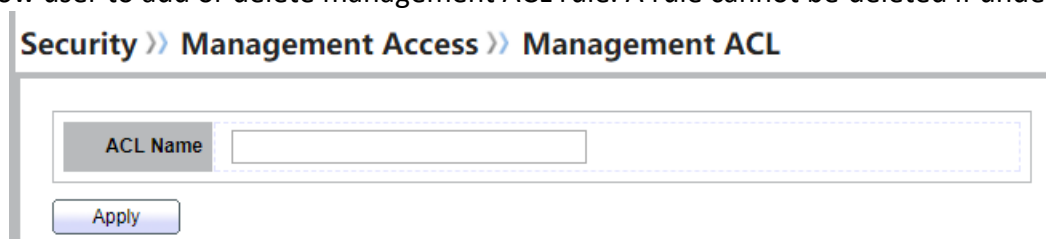


Figure 10-12 Management ACL Page

Field	Description
<b>ACL Name</b>	Input MAC ACL name

Table 10-12 Management ACL Fields

**Management ACL Table**

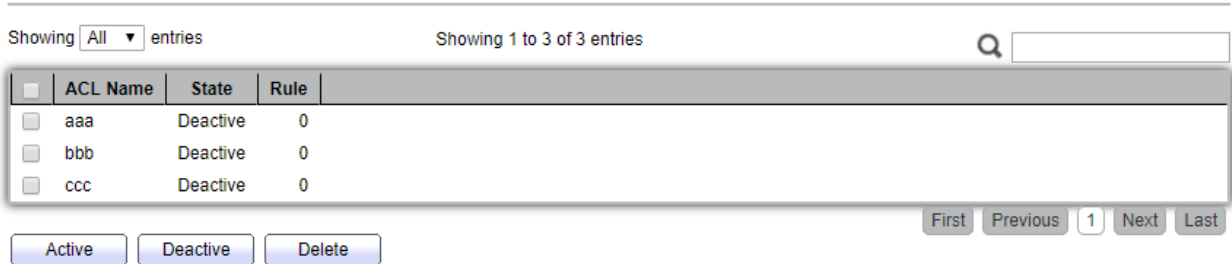


Figure 10-13 Management ACL Table Page

Field	Description
ACL Name	Display Management ACL name
State	Display Management ACL whether active.
Rule	Display the number Management ACE rule of ACL

Table 10-13 Management ACL Table Fields

**10.4.4. Management ACE**

To display Management ACE page, click **Security > Management Access > Management ACE**

This page allow user to add, edit or delete ACE rule. An ACE rule cannot be edited or deleted if ACL under active. New ACE cannot be added if ACL under active.

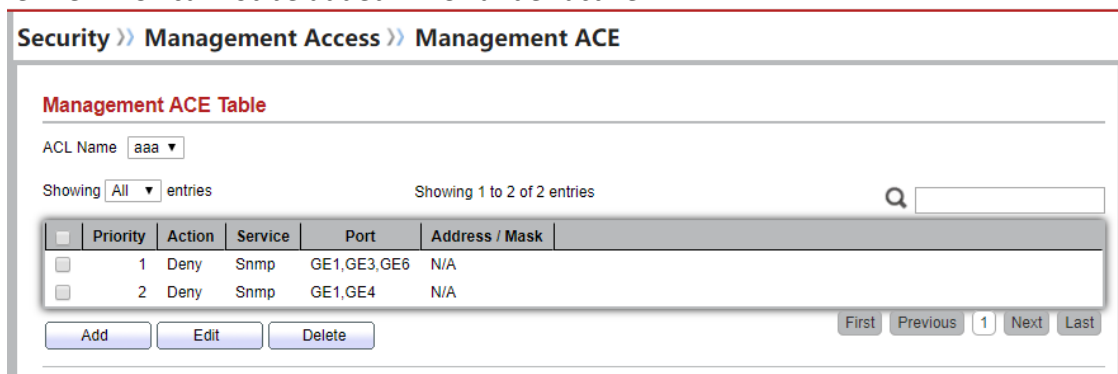


Figure 10-14 Management ACE Page

---

Field	Description
<b>ACL Name</b>	Select the ACL name to which an ACE is being added.
<b>Priority</b>	Display the priority of ACE.
<b>Action</b>	Display the action of ACE
<b>Service</b>	Display the service ACE.
<b>Port</b>	Display the port list of ACE.
<b>Address / Mask</b>	Display the source IP address and mask of ACE.

Table 10-14 Management ACE Fields

Security >> Management Access >> Management ACE

Add Managemet ACE

ACL Name	aaa	
Priority	1 (1 - 65535)	
Service	<input type="radio"/> All <input type="radio"/> Http <input type="radio"/> Https <input checked="" type="radio"/> Snmp <input type="radio"/> SSH <input type="radio"/> Telnet	
Action	<input type="radio"/> Permit <input checked="" type="radio"/> Deny	
Port	Available Port GE1 GE2 GE3 GE4 GE5 GE6 GE7 GE8	Selected Port (Empty)
IP Version	<input checked="" type="radio"/> All <input type="radio"/> IPv4 <input type="radio"/> IPv6	
IPv4	/ 255.255.255.255	
IPv6	/ 128 (1 - 128)	

Apply Close

Security >> Management Access >> Management ACE

Edit Managemet ACE

ACL Name	aaa	
Priority	1	
Service	<input type="radio"/> All <input type="radio"/> Http <input type="radio"/> Https <input checked="" type="radio"/> Snmp <input type="radio"/> SSH <input type="radio"/> Telnet	
Action	<input type="radio"/> Permit <input checked="" type="radio"/> Deny	
Port	Available Port GE2 GE4 GE5 GE7 GE8 GE9 GE10 LAG1	Selected Port GE1 GE3 GE6
IP Version	<input checked="" type="radio"/> All <input type="radio"/> IPv4 <input type="radio"/> IPv6	
IPv4	/ 255.255.255.255	
IPv6	/ 128 (1 - 128)	

Apply Close

Figure 10-15 Add and Edit Management ACE Dialog

Field	Description
<b>ACL Name</b>	Display the ACL name to which an ACE is being added.
<b>Priority</b>	Specify the priority of the ACE. ACEs with higher sequence are processed first (1 is the highest priority). Only available on Add Dialog.
<b>Service</b>	Select the type service of rule. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>All:</b> All services</li> <li>• <b>HTTP:</b> Only HTTP service.</li> <li>• <b>HTTPs:</b> Only HTTPs service.</li> <li>• <b>SNMP:</b> Only SNMP service.</li> <li>• <b>SSH:</b> Only SSH service.</li> <li>• <b>Telnet:</b> Only Telnet service.</li> </ul>
<b>Action</b>	Select the action after ACE match packet. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Permit:</b> Forward packets that meet the ACE criteria.</li> <li>• <b>Deny:</b> Drop packets that meet the ACE criteria.</li> </ul>
<b>Port</b>	Select ports which will be matched.
<b>IP Version</b>	Select the type of source IP address. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>All:</b> All IP addresses can access.</li> <li>• <b>IPv4:</b> Specify IPv4 address ca access</li> <li>• <b>IPv6:</b> Specify IPv6 address ca access</li> </ul>
<b>IPv4</b>	Enter the source IPv4 address value and mask to which will be matched.
<b>IPv6</b>	Enter the source IPv6 address value and mask to which will be matched.

Table 10-15 Add and Edit Management ACE Fields

## 10.5. Authentication Manager

### 10.5.1. Property

To display authentication manager property web page, click **Security > Authentication Manger > Property**

This page allow user to edit authentication global settings and some port mods' configurations.



Security >> Authentication Manager >> Property

Figure 10-16 Authentication Manager Global Setting

Field	Description
Authentication Type	<p>Set checkbox to enable/disable following authentication types</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>802.1x:</b> Use IEEE 802.1x to do authentication</li> <li>• <b>MAC-Based:</b> Use MAC address to do authentication</li> <li>• <b>WEB-Based:</b> Prompt authentication web page for user to do authentication</li> </ul>
Guest VLAN	<p>Set checkbox to enable/disable guest VLAN, if guest VLAN is enabled, you need to select one available VLAN ID to be guest VID.</p>
MAC-Based User ID Format	<p>Select mac-based authentication RADIUS username/password ID format.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>XXXXXXXXXXXX</b></li> <li>• xxxxxxxxxxxx</li> <li>• XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX</li> <li>• xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx</li> <li>• XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX</li> <li>• xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx</li> <li>• XX.XX.XX.XX.XX.XX</li> <li>• xx.xx.xx.xx.xx.xx</li> <li>• XXXX:XXXX:XXXX</li> <li>• xxxx:xxxx:xxxx</li> <li>• XXXX-XXXX-XXXX</li> <li>• xxxx-xxxx-xxxx</li> <li>• XXXX.XXXX.XXXX</li> <li>• xxxx.xxxx.xxxx</li> <li>• XXXXXX:XXXXXX</li> <li>• xxxxxx:xxxxxx</li> <li>• XXXXXX-XXXXXX</li> <li>• xxxxxx-xxxxxx</li> </ul>

- XXXXXX.XXXXXX
- XXXXXX.XXXXXX

Table 10-16 Authentication Manager Global Setting Fields

Port Mode Table

Entry	Port	Authentication Type			Host Mode	Order	Method	Guest VLAN	VLAN Assign Mode	
		802.1x	MAC-Based	WEB-Based						
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	GE1	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Multiple Authentication	802.1x	RADIUS	Disabled	Static
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	GE2	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Multiple Authentication	802.1x	RADIUS	Disabled	Static
<input type="checkbox"/>	3	GE3	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Multiple Authentication	802.1x	RADIUS	Disabled	Static
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	GE4	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Multiple Authentication	802.1x	RADIUS	Disabled	Static
<input type="checkbox"/>	5	GE5	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Multiple Authentication	802.1x	RADIUS	Disabled	Static
<input type="checkbox"/>	6	GE6	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Multiple Authentication	802.1x	RADIUS	Disabled	Static
<input type="checkbox"/>	7	GE7	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Multiple Authentication	802.1x	RADIUS	Disabled	Static
<input type="checkbox"/>	8	GE8	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Multiple Authentication	802.1x	RADIUS	Disabled	Static
<input type="checkbox"/>	9	GE9	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Multiple Authentication	802.1x	RADIUS	Disabled	Static
<input type="checkbox"/>	10	GE10	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Multiple Authentication	802.1x	RADIUS	Disabled	Static

Edit

Figure 10-17 Port Mode Table

Field	Description
<b>Port</b>	Port name
<b>Authentication Type (802.1X)</b>	802.1 X authentication type state <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> 802.1X is enabled</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> 802.1X is disabled</li> </ul>
<b>Authentication Type (MAC-Based)</b>	MAC-Based authentication type state <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> MAC-Based authentication is enabled</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> MAC-Based authentication is disabled</li> </ul>
<b>Authentication Type (WEB-Based)</b>	WEB-Based authentication type state <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> WEB-Based authentication is enabled</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> WEB-Based authentication is disabled</li> </ul>
<b>Host Mode</b>	Authenticating host mode <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Multiple Authentication:</b> In this mode, every client need to pass authenticate procedure individually.</li> <li>• <b>Multiple Hosts:</b> In this mode, only one client need to be authenticated and other clients will get the same access accessibility. Web-auth cannot be enabled in this mode.</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Single Host:</b> In this mode, only one host is allowed to be authenticated. It is the same as Multi-auth mode with max hosts number configure to be 1.</li> </ul>
<b>Order</b>	<p>Support following authentication type order combinations. Web Authentication should always be the last type. The authentication manager will go to next type if current type is not enabled or authenticated fail.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>802.1x</b></li> <li>• <b>MAC-Based</b></li> <li>• <b>WEB-Based</b></li> <li>• <b>802.1x MAC-Based</b></li> <li>• <b>802.1x WEB-Based</b></li> <li>• <b>MAC-Based 802.1x</b></li> <li>• <b>WEB-Based 802.1x</b></li> <li>• <b>802.1x MAC-Based WEB-Based</b></li> <li>• <b>802.1x WEB-Based MAC-Based</b></li> </ul>
<b>Method</b>	<p>Support following authentication method order combinations. These orders only available on MAC-Based authentication and WEB-Based authentication. 802.1x only support Radius method.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Local:</b> Use DUT's local database to do authentication</li> <li>• <b>Radius:</b> Use remote RADIUS server to do authentication</li> <li>• <b>Local Radius</b></li> <li>• <b>RadiusLocal</b></li> </ul>
<b>Guest VLAN</b>	<p>Port guest VLAN enable state</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Guest VLAN is enabled on port</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Guest VLAN is disabled on port</li> </ul>
<b>VLAN Assign Mode</b>	<p>Support following VLAN assign mode and only apply when source is RADIUS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disable:</b> Ignore the VLAN authorization result and keep original VLAN of host.</li> <li>• <b>Reject:</b> If get VLAN authorized information, just use it. However, if there is no VLAN authorized information, reject the host and make it unauthorized.</li> <li>• <b>Static:</b> If get VLAN authorized information, just use it. If there is no VLAN authorized information, keep original VLAN of host.</li> </ul>

**Table 10-17 Port Mode Table Fields**

Security >> Authentication Manager >> Property

Edit Port Mode

Port	GE1-GE3	
Authentication Type	<input type="checkbox"/> 802.1x	
	<input type="checkbox"/> MAC-Based	
	<input type="checkbox"/> WEB-Based	
Host Mode	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Multiple Authentication <input type="radio"/> Multiple Hosts <input type="radio"/> Single Host	
Order	Available Type	Select Type
	<input type="text" value="MAC-Based"/> <input type="text" value="WEB-Based"/>	<input type="text" value="802.1x"/>
Method	Available Method	Select Method
	<input type="text" value="Local"/>	<input type="text" value="RADIUS"/>
Guest VLAN	<input type="checkbox"/> Enable	
VLAN Assign Mode	<input type="radio"/> Disable	
	<input type="radio"/> Reject	
	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Static	

Apply Close

Figure 10-18 Edit Port Mode Dialog

Field	Description
Port	Selected port list
Authentication Type	Set checkbox to enable/disable authentication types.
Host Mode	Select authenticating host mode <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Multiple Authentication:</b> In this mode, every client need to pass authenticate procedure individually.</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Multiple Hosts:</b> In this mode, only one client need to be authenticated and other clients will get the same access accessibility. Web-auth cannot be enabled in this mode.</li> <li>• <b>Single Host:</b> In this mode, only one host is allowed to be authenticated. It is the same as Multi-auth mode with max hosts number configure to be 1.</li> </ul>
<b>Order</b>	<p>Support following authentication type order combinations. Web Authentication should always be the last type. The authentication manager will go to next type if current type is not enabled or authenticated fail.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>802.1x</b></li> <li>• <b>MAC-Based</b></li> <li>• <b>WEB-Based</b></li> <li>• <b>802.1x MAC-Based</b></li> <li>• <b>802.1x WEB-Based</b></li> <li>• <b>MAC-Based 802.1x</b></li> <li>• <b>WEB-Based 802.1x</b></li> <li>• <b>802.1x MAC-Based WEB-Based</b></li> <li>• <b>802.1x WEB-Based MAC-Based</b></li> </ul>
<b>Method</b>	<p>Support following authentication method order combinations. These orders only available on MAC-Based authentication and WEB-Based authentication. 802.1x only support Radius method.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Local:</b> Use DUT's local database to do authentication</li> <li>• <b>Radius:</b> Use remote RADIUS server to do authentication</li> <li>• <b>Local Radius</b></li> <li>• <b>RadiusLocal</b></li> </ul>
<b>Guest VLAN</b>	<p>Set checkbox to enable/disable guest VLAN</p>
<b>VLAN Assign Mode</b>	<p>Support following VLAN assign mode and only apply when source is RADIUS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disable:</b> Ignore the VLAN authorization result and keep original VLAN of host.</li> <li>• <b>Reject:</b> If get VLAN authorized information, just use it. However, if there is no VLAN authorized information, reject the host and make it unauthorized.</li> <li>• <b>Static:</b> If get VLAN authorized information, just use it. If there is no VLAN authorized information, keep original VLAN of host.</li> </ul>

Table 10-18 Edit Port Mode Fields

## 10.5.2. Port Setting

To display the authentication manager Port Setting web page, click **Security > Authentication Manager > Port Setting**.

This page allow user to configure authentication manger port settings

Security >> Authentication Manager >> Port Setting

Port Setting Table

	Entry	Port	Port Control	Reauthentication	Max Hosts	Common Timer			802.1x Param	
						Reauthentication	Inactive	Quiet	TX Period	Supplicant Timeout
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	GE1	Disabled	Disabled	256	3600	60	60	30	30
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	GE2	Disabled	Disabled	256	3600	60	60	30	30
<input type="checkbox"/>	3	GE3	Disabled	Disabled	256	3600	60	60	30	30
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	GE4	Disabled	Disabled	256	3600	60	60	30	30
<input type="checkbox"/>	5	GE5	Disabled	Disabled	256	3600	60	60	30	30
<input type="checkbox"/>	6	GE6	Disabled	Disabled	256	3600	60	60	30	30
<input type="checkbox"/>	7	GE7	Disabled	Disabled	256	3600	60	60	30	30
<input type="checkbox"/>	8	GE8	Disabled	Disabled	256	3600	60	60	30	30
<input type="checkbox"/>	9	GE9	Disabled	Disabled	256	3600	60	60	30	30
<input type="checkbox"/>	10	GE10	Disabled	Disabled	256	3600	60	60	30	30

Edit

Figure 10-19: Authentication Manager Port Setting Table

Field	Description
<b>Port</b>	Port name
<b>Port Control</b>	Support following authentication port control types. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disable:</b> Disable authentication function and all clients have network accessibility.</li> <li>• <b>Force Authorized:</b> Port is force authorized and all clients have network accessibility.</li> <li>• <b>Force Unauthorized:</b> Port is force unauthorized and all clients have no network accessibility.</li> <li>• <b>Auto:</b> Need passing authentication procedure to get network accessibility.</li> </ul>
<b>Reauthentication</b>	Reauthenticate state <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Host will be reauthenticated after reauthentication period</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Host will not be reauthenticated after reauthentication period</li> </ul>
<b>Max Hosts</b>	In Multiple Authentication mode, total host number cannot not exceed max hosts number
<b>Common Timer (Reauthentication)</b>	After re-authenticate period, host will return to initial state and need to pass authentication procedure again.

**Common Timer  
(Inactive)**

If no packet from the authenticated host, the inactive timer will increase. After inactive timeout, the host will be unauthorized and corresponding session will be deleted. In multi-host mode, the packet is counting on the authorized host only

---

	and not all packets on the port.
<b>Common Timer (Quiet)</b>	When port is in Locked state after authenticating fail several times, the host will be locked in quiet period. After this quiet period, the host is allowed to authenticate again.
<b>802.1X Params (TX Period)</b>	Number of seconds that the device waits for a response to an Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP) request/identity frame from the supplicant (client) before resending the request.
<b>802.1X Params (Supplicant Timeout)</b>	The maximum number of EAP requests that can be sent. If a response is not received after the defined period (supplicant timeout), the authentication process is restarted.
<b>802.1X Params (Server Timeout)</b>	Number of seconds that lapses before EAP requests are resent to the supplicant.
<b>802.1X Params (Max Request)</b>	Number of seconds that lapses before the device resends a request to the authentication server.
<b>Web-Based Param (Max Login)</b>	Allow user login fail number. After login fail number exceed, the host will enter Lock state and is not able to authenticate until quiet period exceed.

**Table 10-19: Authentication Manager Port Setting Table Fields**



Security >> Authentication Manager >> Port Setting

Edit Port Setting

Port	GE1-GE3	
Port Control	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled <input type="radio"/> Force Authorized <input type="radio"/> Force Unauthorized <input type="radio"/> Auto	
Reauthentication	<input type="checkbox"/> Enable	
Max Hosts	<input type="text" value="256"/>	(1 - 256, default 256)
<b>Common Timer</b>		
Reauthentication	<input type="text" value="3600"/>	Sec (300 - 2147483647, default 3600)
Inactive	<input type="text" value="60"/>	Sec (60 - 65535, default 60)
Quiet	<input type="text" value="60"/>	Sec (0 - 65535, default 60)
<b>802.1x Parameters</b>		
TX Period	<input type="text" value="30"/>	Sec (1 - 65535, default 30)
Supplicant Timeout	<input type="text" value="30"/>	Sec (1 - 65535, default 30)
Server Timeout	<input type="text" value="30"/>	Sec (1 - 65535, default 30)
Max Request	<input type="text" value="2"/>	(1 - 10, default 2)
<b>Web-Based Parameters</b>		
Max Login	<input type="checkbox"/> Infinite <input type="text" value="3"/>	(3 - 10, default 3)

Apply Close

Figure 10-20: Authentication Manager Port Setting Dialog

Field	Description
<b>Port</b>	Port name
<b>Port Control</b>	<p>Support following authentication port control types.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disable:</b> Disable authentication function and all clients have network accessibility.</li> <li>• <b>Force Authorized:</b> Port is force authorized and all clients have network accessibility.</li> <li>• <b>Force Unauthorized:</b> Port is force unauthorized and all clients have no network accessibility.</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Auto:</b> Need passing authentication procedure to get network accessibility.</li> </ul>
<b>Reauthentication</b>	Set checkbox to enable/disable reauthentication
<b>Max Hosts</b>	In Multiple Authentication mode, total host number cannot not exceed max hosts number
<b>Common Timer (Reauthentication)</b>	After re-authenticate period, host will return to initial state and need to pass authentication procedure again.
<b>Common Timer (Inactive)</b>	If no packet from the authenticated host, the inactive timer will increase. After inactive timeout, the host will be unauthorized and corresponding session will be deleted. In multi-host mode, the packet is counting on the authorized host only and not all packets on the port.
<b>Common Timer (Quiet)</b>	When port is in Locked state after authenticating fail several times, the host will be locked in quiet period. After this quiet period, the host is allowed to authenticate again.
<b>802.1X Params (TX Period)</b>	Number of seconds that the device waits for a response to an Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP) request/identity frame from the supplicant (client) before resending the request.
<b>802.1X Params (Supplicant Timeout)</b>	The maximum number of EAP requests that can be sent. If a response is not received after the defined period (supplicant timeout), the authentication process is restarted.
<b>802.1X Params (Server Timeout)</b>	Number of seconds that lapses before EAP requests are resent to the supplicant.
<b>802.1X Params (Max Request)</b>	Number of seconds that lapses before the device resends a request to the authentication server.
<b>Web-Based Param (Max Login)</b>	Set checkbox to set max login number to be infinite or specify max login number.

**Table 10-20: Authentication Manager Port Setting Table Fields**

### **10.5.3. MAC-Based Local Account**

To display MAC-Based Local Account web page, click **Security > Authentication Manger > MAC-Based Local Account**

This page allow user to add/edit/delete MAC-Based authentication local accounts.

Security >> Authentication Manager >> MAC-Based Local Account

**MAC-Based Local Account Table**

Showing  entries      Showing 1 to 1 of 1 entries     

	MAC Address	Control	VLAN	Timeout (Sec)	
				Reauthentication	Inactive
<input type="checkbox"/>	00:00:00:00:00:0A	Force Authorized	N/A	3600	60

Figure 10-21 MAC-Based Local Account Table

Field	Description
<b>MAC Address</b>	Authenticated host MAC address, and each MAC allow only one entry in local database.
<b>Control</b>	Control Type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Force Authorized:</b> Host will be force authorized</li> <li>• <b>Force Unauthorized:</b> Host will be force unauthorized</li> </ul>
<b>VLAN</b>	Assigned VLAN ID for the authenticated host.
<b>Timeout (Reauthentication)</b>	Assigned reauthentication period for the authenticated host.
<b>Timeout (Inactive)</b>	Assigned inactive timeout for the authenticated host.

Table 10-21 MAC-Based Local Account Table Fields

Security >> Authentication Manager >> MAC-Based Local Account

Add MAC-Based Local Account

MAC Address	<input type="text"/>
Port Control	<input type="radio"/> Force Authorized <input checked="" type="radio"/> Force Unauthorized
VLAN	<input type="checkbox"/> User Defined <input type="text" value="1"/> (1 - 4094)
Assigned Timer	
Reauthentication	<input type="checkbox"/> User Defined <input type="text" value="3600"/> Sec (300 - 2147483647)
Inactive	<input type="checkbox"/> User Defined <input type="text" value="60"/> Sec (60 - 65535)

Security >> Authentication Manager >> MAC-Based Local Account

Edit MAC-Based Local Account

MAC Address	00:00:00:00:00:0A
Port Control	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Force Authorized <input type="radio"/> Force Unauthorized
VLAN	<input type="checkbox"/> User Defined <input type="text" value="1"/> (1 - 4094)
Assigned Timer	
Reauthentication	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> User Defined <input type="text" value="3600"/> Sec (300 - 2147483647)
Inactive	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> User Defined <input type="text" value="60"/> Sec (60 - 65535)

Figure 10-22 Add/Edit MAC-Based Local Account Dialog

Manag	Field	Description	v. 1.0
-------	-------	-------------	--------

<b>MAC Address</b>	Authenticated host MAC address, and each MAC allow only one entry in local database.
<b>Control</b>	Control Type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Force Authorized:</b> Host will be force authorized</li> <li>• <b>Force Unauthorized:</b> Host will be force unauthorized</li> </ul>
<b>VLAN</b>	Assigned VLAN ID for the authenticated host.
<b>Timeout (Reauthentication)</b>	Assigned reauthentication period for the authenticated host.
<b>Timeout (Inactive)</b>	Assigned inactive timeout for the authenticated host.

Table 10-22 Add/Edit MAC-Based Local Account Fields

### 10.5.4. WEB-Based Local Account

To display WEB-Based Local Account web page, click **Security > Authentication Manger > WEB-Based Local Account**

This page allow user to add/edit/delete WEB-Based authentication local accounts.

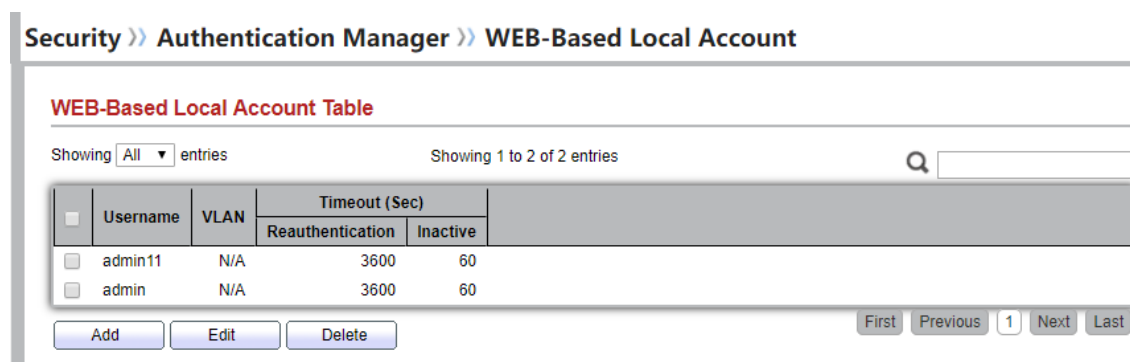


Figure 10-23 WEB-Based Local Account Table

Field	Description
<b>Username</b>	Authenticating account user name

<b>VLAN</b>	Assigned VLAN ID for the authenticated host.
<b>Timeout (Reauthentication)</b>	Assigned reauthentication period for the authenticated host.
<b>Timeout (Inactive)</b>	Assigned inactive timeout for the authenticated host.

Table 10-23 WEB-Based Local Account Table Fields

**Security >> Authentication Manager >> WEB-Based Local Account**

Add WEB-Based Local Account

Username	<input type="text" value="admin11"/>
Password	<input type="password" value="....."/>
Confirm Password	<input type="password" value="....."/>
VLAN	<input type="checkbox"/> User Defined <input type="text" value="1"/> (1 - 4094)
<b>Assigned Timer</b>	
Reauthentication	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> User Defined <input type="text" value="3600"/> Sec (300 - 2147483647)
Inactive	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> User Defined <input type="text" value="60"/> Sec (60 - 65535)

Security >> Authentication Manager >> WEB-Based Local Account

Edit WEB-Based Local Account

Username	admin11
Password	<input type="password"/>
Confirm Password	*****
VLAN	<input type="checkbox"/> User Defined
	<input type="text"/> (1 - 4094)
<b>Assigned Timer</b>	
Reauthentication	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> User Defined
	<input type="text"/> 3600 Sec (300 - 2147483647)
Inactive	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> User Defined
	<input type="text"/> 60 Sec (60 - 65535)

**Figure 10-24 Add/Edit WEB-Based Local Account Dialog**

Field	Description
<b>Username</b>	Authenticating account user name
<b>Password</b>	Authenticating account password
<b>Confirm Password</b>	Confirm authenticating account password
<b>VLAN</b>	Assigned VLAN ID for the authenticated host.
<b>Timeout (Reauthentication)</b>	Assigned reauthentication period for the authenticated host.
<b>Timeout (Inactive)</b>	Assigned inactive timeout for the authenticated host.

**Table 10-24 Add/Edit WEB-Based Local Account Fields**



## 10.5.5. Sessions

To display Sessions web page, click **Security > Authentication Manger > Sessions**

This page show all detail information of authentication sessions and allow user to select specific session to delete by clicking “Clear ” button.

Figure 10-25 Sessions Table

Field	Description
<b>Session ID</b>	Session ID is unique of each session
<b>Port</b>	Port name which the host located
<b>MAC Address</b>	Host MAC address
<b>Current Type</b>	<p>Show current authenticating type</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>802.1x:</b> Use IEEE 802.1X to do authenticating</li> <li>• <b>MAC-Based:</b> Use MAC-Based authentication to do authenticating</li> <li>• <b>WEB-Based:</b> Use WEB-Based authentication to do authenticating</li> </ul>
<b>Status</b>	<p>Show host authentication session status</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disable:</b> This session is ready to be deleted</li> <li>• <b>Running:</b> Authentication process is running</li> <li>• <b>Authorized:</b> Authentication is passed and getting network accessibility.</li> <li>• <b>UnAuthorized:</b> Authentication is not passed and not getting network accessibility.</li> <li>• <b>Locked:</b> Host is locked and do not allow to do</li> </ul>

	<p>authenticating until quiet period.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Guest:</b> Host is in the guest VLAN.</li> </ul>
<b>Operational (VLAN)</b>	Shows host operational VLAN ID.
<b>Operational (Session Time)</b>	In "Authorized" state, it shows total time after authorized.
<b>Operational (Inactive)</b>	In "Authorized" state, it shows how long the host do not send any packet.
<b>Operational (Quiet Time)</b>	In "Locked" state, it shows total time after locked.
<b>Authorized (VLAN)</b>	Shows VLAN ID given from authorized procedure.
<b>Authorized (Reauthentication Period)</b>	Shows reauthentication period given from authorized procedure.
<b>Authorized (Inactive Timeouts)</b>	Shows inactive timeout given from authorized procedure.

Table 10-25 Sessions Table Fields

## 10.6. Port Security

To display Port Security web page, click **Security > Port Security**

This page allow user to configure port security settings for each interface. When port security is enabled on interface, action will be perform once learned MAC address over limitation.

Security >> Port Security

State  Enable

Rate Limit  Packet / Sec (1 - 600, default 100)

Apply

**Port Security Table**

Q

<input type="checkbox"/>	Entry	Port	State	Address Limit	Total	Configured	Violate Number	Violate Action	Sticky
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	GE1	Disabled	1	0	0	0	Protect	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	GE2	Disabled	1	0	0	0	Protect	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	3	GE3	Disabled	1	0	0	0	Protect	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	GE4	Disabled	1	0	0	0	Protect	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	5	GE5	Disabled	1	0	0	0	Protect	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	6	GE6	Disabled	1	0	0	0	Protect	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	7	GE7	Disabled	1	0	0	0	Protect	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	8	GE8	Disabled	1	0	0	0	Protect	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	9	GE9	Disabled	1	0	0	0	Protect	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	10	GE10	Disabled	1	0	0	0	Protect	Disabled

Edit

Figure 10-26 Port Security Page

Field	Description
<b>Port</b>	Select one or multiple ports to configure.
<b>State</b>	Select the status of port security <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disable:</b> Disable port security function.</li> <li>• <b>Enable:</b> Enable port security function.</li> </ul>
<b>MAC Address</b>	Specify the number of how many mac addresses can be learned.
<b>Action</b>	Select the action if learned mac addresses <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Forward:</b> Forward this packet whose SMAC is new to system and exceed the learning-limit number.</li> <li>• <b>Discard:</b> Discard this packet whose SMAC is new to system and exceed the learning-limit number.</li> <li>• <b>Shutdown:</b> Shutdown this port when receives a packet whose SMAC is new to system and exceed the learning limit number.</li> </ul>

Table 10-26 Port Security Fields

## 10.7. Protected Port

To display Protected Port web page, click **Security > Protected Port**

This page allow user to configure protected port setting to prevent the selected ports from communication with each other. Protected port is only allowed to communicate with unprotected port. In other words, protected port is not allowed to communicate with another protected port.

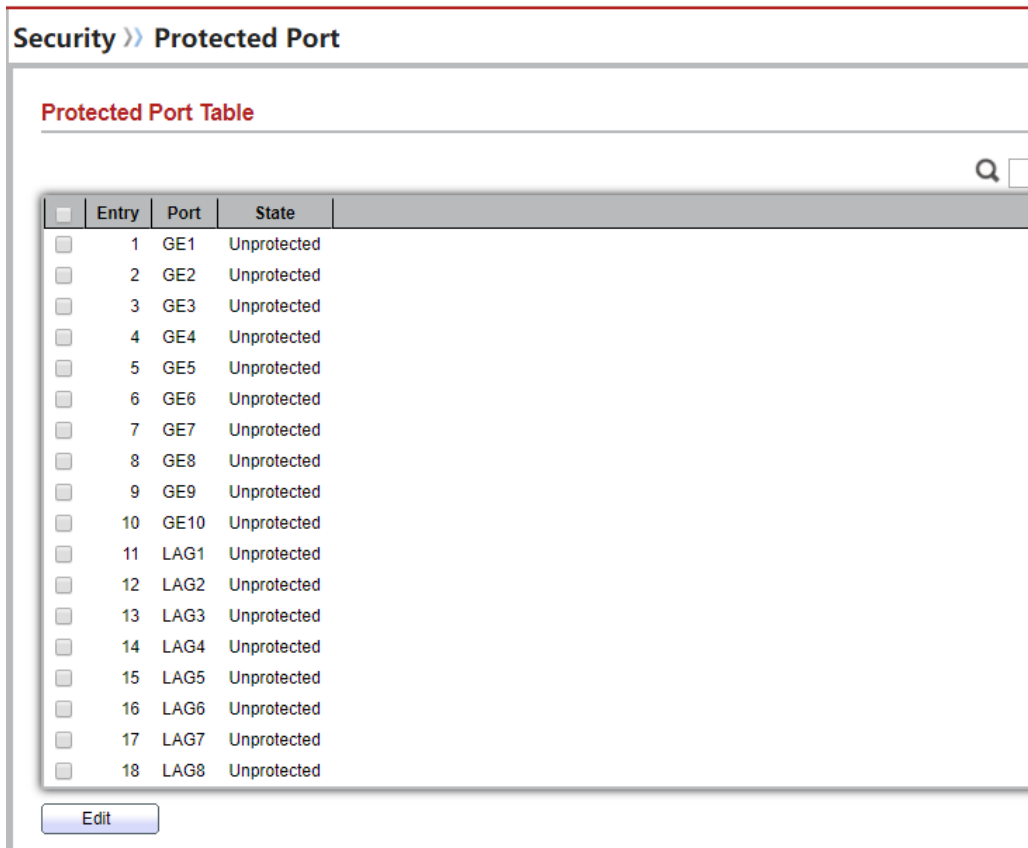


Figure 10-27 Protected Port Table

Field	Description
<b>Port</b>	Port Name
<b>State</b>	Port protected admin state. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Protected:</b> Port is protected.</li> <li>• <b>Unprotected:</b> Port is unprotected</li> </ul>

Table 10-27 Protected Port Table Fields

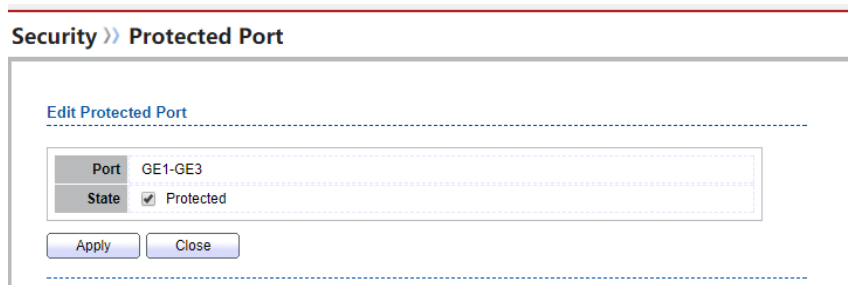


Figure 10-28 Edit Protected Port dialog

Field	Description
<b>Port</b>	Selected port list
<b>State</b>	Port protected admin state. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Protected:</b> Enable protecting function.</li> <li>• <b>Unprotected:</b> Disable protecting function.</li> </ul>

Table 10-28 Edit Protected Port Fields

## 10.8. Storm Control

To display Storm Control global setting web page, click **Security > Storm Control**

**Security >> Storm Control**

Mode:  Packet / Sec,  Kbits / Sec  
IFG:  Exclude,  Include  
Apply

**Port Setting Table**

Entry	Port	State	Broadcast		Unknown Multicast		Unknown Unicast		Action	
			State	Rate (Kbps)	State	Rate (Kbps)	State	Rate (Kbps)		
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	GE1	Disabled	Disabled	10000	Disabled	10000	Disabled	10000	Drop
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	GE2	Disabled	Disabled	10000	Disabled	10000	Disabled	10000	Drop
<input type="checkbox"/>	3	GE3	Disabled	Disabled	10000	Disabled	10000	Disabled	10000	Drop
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	GE4	Disabled	Disabled	10000	Disabled	10000	Disabled	10000	Drop
<input type="checkbox"/>	5	GE5	Disabled	Disabled	10000	Disabled	10000	Disabled	10000	Drop
<input type="checkbox"/>	6	GE6	Disabled	Disabled	10000	Disabled	10000	Disabled	10000	Drop
<input type="checkbox"/>	7	GE7	Disabled	Disabled	10000	Disabled	10000	Disabled	10000	Drop
<input type="checkbox"/>	8	GE8	Disabled	Disabled	10000	Disabled	10000	Disabled	10000	Drop
<input type="checkbox"/>	9	GE9	Disabled	Disabled	10000	Disabled	10000	Disabled	10000	Drop
<input type="checkbox"/>	10	GE10	Disabled	Disabled	10000	Disabled	10000	Disabled	10000	Drop

Edit

Figure 10-29 Storm Control Setting Page

Field	Description
<b>Unit</b>	Select the unit of storm control <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Packet / Sec:</b> storm control rate calculates by packet-based</li> <li>• <b>Kbits / Sec:</b> storm control rate calculates by octet-based</li> </ul>
<b>IFG</b>	Select the rate calculates w/o preamble & IFG (20 bytes) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Excluded:</b> exclude preamble &amp; IFG (20 bytes) when count</li> </ul>

- ingress storm control rate.
- **Included:** include preamble & IFG (20 bytes) when count ingress storm control rate.

Table 10-29 Storm Control Global Setting Fields

To Edit Storm Control port setting web page, select the port which to set, click button **Edit**

The screenshot shows the 'Edit Port Setting' page for Storm Control. The breadcrumb is 'Security >> Storm Control'. The form is titled 'Edit Port Setting' and is for port 'GE1'. It contains the following fields:

- Port:** GE1
- State:**  Enable
- Broadcast:**  Enable, Rate: 10000 Kbps (16 - 1000000, default 10000)
- Unknown Multicast:**  Enable, Rate: 10000 Kbps (16 - 1000000, default 10000)
- Unknown Unicast:**  Enable, Rate: 10000 Kbps (16 - 1000000, default 10000)
- Action:**  Drop,  Shutdown

Buttons for 'Apply' and 'Close' are located at the bottom of the form.

Figure 10-30 Storm Control Edit Port Setting Page

Field	Description
<b>Port</b>	Select the setting ports
<b>State</b>	Select the state of setting <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enable:</b> Enable the storm control function.</li> </ul>
<b>Broadcast</b>	<b>Enable:</b> Enable the storm control function of Broadcast packet. Value of storm control rate, Unit: pps (packet per-second, range 1 - 262143) or Kbps (Kbits per-second, range 16 - 1000000) depends on global mode setting.
<b>Unknown Multicast</b>	<b>Enable:</b> Enable the storm control function of Unknown multicast packet. Value of storm control rate, Unit: pps (packet per-second, range 1 - 262143) or Kbps (Kbits per-second, range 16 - 1000000) depends

	on global mode setting.
<b>Unknown Unicast</b>	<p><b>Enable:</b> Enable the storm control function of Unknown unicast packet.</p> <p>Value of storm control rate, Unit: pps (packet per-second, range 1 - 262143) or Kbps (Kbits per-second, range 16 - 1000000) depends on global mode setting.</p>
<b>Action</b>	<p>Select the state of setting</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Drop:</b> Packets exceed storm control rate will be dropped.</li> <li>• <b>Shutdown:</b> Port will be shutdown when packets exceed storm control rate.</li> </ul>

Table 10-30 Storm Control Port Setting Fields

## 10.9. DoS

A Denial of Service (DoS) attack is a hacker attempt to make a device unavailable to its users. DoS attacks saturate the device with external communication requests, so that it cannot respond to legitimate traffic. These attacks usually lead to a device CPU overload.

The DoS protection feature is a set of predefined rules that protect the network from malicious attacks. The DoS Security Suite Settings enables activating the security suite.

### 10.9.1. Property

To display Dos Global Setting web page, click **Security > Dos > Property**



Security >> DoS >> Property

POD	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable
Land	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable
UDP Blat	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable
TCP Blat	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable
DMAC = SMAC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable
Null Scan Attack	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable
X-Mas Scan Attack	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable
TCP SYN-FIN Attack	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable
TCP SYN-RST Attack	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable
ICMP Fragment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable
TCP-SYN	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable Note: Source Port < 1024
TCP Fragment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable Note: Offset = 1
Ping Max Size	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable IPv4
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable IPv6
	<input type="text" value="512"/> Byte (0 - 65535, default 512)
TCP Min Hdr size	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable
	<input type="text" value="20"/> Byte (0 - 31, default 20)
IPv6 Min Fragment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable
	<input type="text" value="1240"/> Byte (0 - 65535, default 1240)
Smurf Attack	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable
	<input type="text" value="0"/> Netmask Length (0 - 32, default 0)

Apply

Figure 10-31 DoS Property Page

Field	Description
POD	Avoids ping of death attack.
Land	Drops the packets if the source IP address is equal to the destination IP address.
UDP Blat	Drops the packets if the UDP source port equals to the UDP destination port.
TCP Blat	Drops the packages if the TCP source port is equal to the TCP destination port.
DMAC = SMAC	Drops the packets if the destination MAC address is equal to the source MAC address.

<b>Null Scan Attack</b>	Drops the packets with NULL scan.
<b>X-Mas Scan Attack</b>	Drops the packets if the sequence number is zero, and the FIN, URG and PSH bits are set.
<b>TCP SYN-FIN Attack</b>	Drops the packets with SYN and FIN bits set.
<b>TCP SYN-RST Attack</b>	Drops the packets with SYN and RST bits set.
<b>ICMP Fragment</b>	Drops the fragmented ICMP packets.
<b>TCP-SYN(SPORT&lt;1024)</b>	Drops SYN packets with sport less than 1024.
<b>TCP Fragment (Offset = 1)</b>	Drops the TCP fragment packets with offset equals to one.
<b>Ping Max Size</b>	Specify the maximum size of the ICMPv4/ICMPv6 ping packets. The valid range is from 0 to 65535 bytes, and the default value is 512 bytes.
<b>IPv4 Ping Max Size</b>	Checks the maximum size of ICMP ping packets, and drops the packets larger than the maximum packet size.
<b>IPv6 Ping Max Size</b>	Checks the maximum size of ICMPv6 ping packets, and drops the packets larger than the maximum packet size.
<b>TCP Min Hdr Size</b>	Checks the minimum TCP header and drops the TCP packets with the header smaller than the minimum size. The length range is from 0 to 31 bytes, and default length is 20 bytes.
<b>IPv6 Min Fragment</b>	Checks the minimum size of IPv6 fragments, and drops the packets smaller than the minimum size. The valid range is from 0 to 65535 bytes, and default value is 1240 bytes.
<b>Smurf Attack</b>	Avoids smurf attack. The length range of the netmask is from 0 to 323 bytes, and default length is 0 bytes.

**Table 10-31: DoS Property fields.**

## **10.9.2. Port Setting**

To configure and display the state of DoS protection for interfaces, click **Security > DoS > Port Setting**.

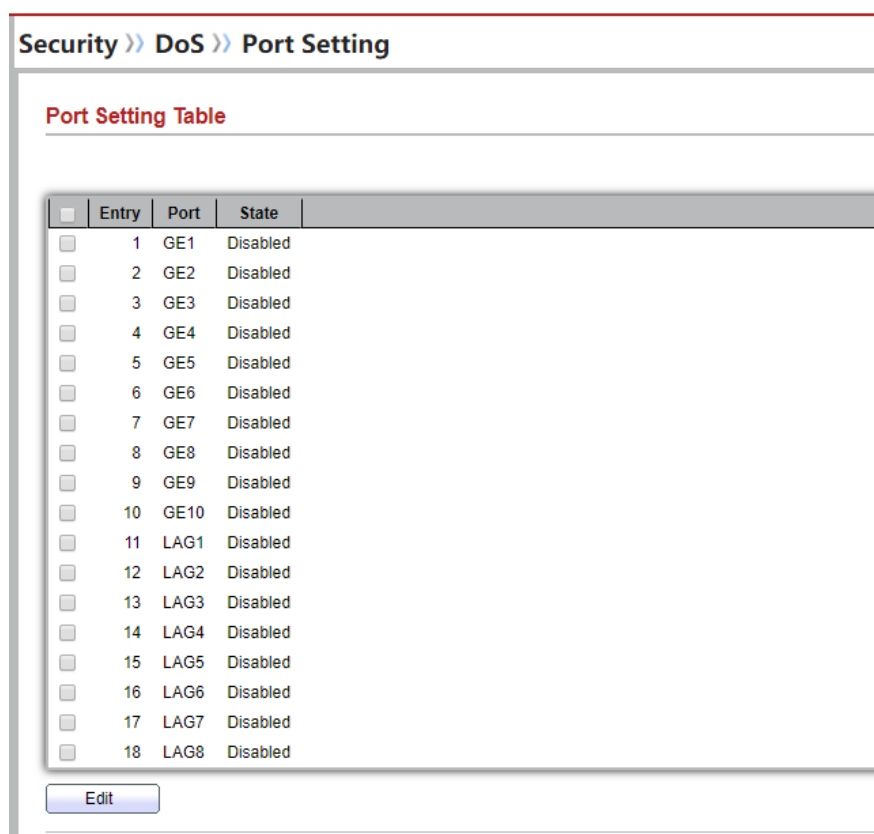


Figure 10-32: Port Setting page.

Field	Description
Port	Interface or port number.
State	Enable/Disable the DoS protection on the interface.

Table 10-32: Port Setting fields.

## 10.10. Dynamic ARP Inspection

Use the Dynamic ARP Inspection pages to configure settings of Dynamic ARP Inspection

### 10.10.1. Property

To display property page, click **Security > Dynamic ARP Inspection > Property**

This page allow user to configure global and per interface settings of Dynamic ARP Inspection.

Security >> Dynamic ARP Inspection >> Property

Figure 10-33 Property Page

Field	Description
State	Set checkbox to enable/disable Dynamic ARP Inspection function.
VLAN	Select VLANs in left box then move to right to enable Dynamic ARP Inspection. Or select VLANs in right box then move to left to disable Dynamic ARP Inspection.

Table 10-33 Property Fields

Port Setting Table

<input type="checkbox"/>	Entry	Port	Trust	Source MAC Address	Destination MAC Address	IP Address	Rate Limit
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	GE1	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Unlimited
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	GE2	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Unlimited
<input type="checkbox"/>	3	GE3	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Unlimited
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	GE4	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Unlimited
<input type="checkbox"/>	5	GE5	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Unlimited
<input type="checkbox"/>	6	GE6	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Unlimited
<input type="checkbox"/>	7	GE7	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Unlimited
<input type="checkbox"/>	8	GE8	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Unlimited
<input type="checkbox"/>	9	GE9	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Unlimited
<input type="checkbox"/>	10	GE10	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Unlimited
<input type="checkbox"/>	11	LAG1	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Unlimited
<input type="checkbox"/>	12	LAG2	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Unlimited
<input type="checkbox"/>	13	LAG3	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Unlimited
<input type="checkbox"/>	14	LAG4	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Unlimited
<input type="checkbox"/>	15	LAG5	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Unlimited
<input type="checkbox"/>	16	LAG6	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Unlimited
<input type="checkbox"/>	17	LAG7	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Unlimited
<input type="checkbox"/>	18	LAG8	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Unlimited

Edit

Figure 10-34 Property Port Page

---

Field	Description
<a href="#">Port</a>	Display port ID.
<a href="#">Trust</a>	Display enable/disabled trust attribute of interface

---

<b>Source MAC Address</b>	Display enable/disabled source mac address validation attribute of interface
<b>Destination MAC Address</b>	Display enable/disabled destination mac address validation attribute of interface
<b>IP Address</b>	Display enable/disabled IP address validation attribute of interface. Allow zero which means allow 0.0.0.0 IP address
<b>Rate Limit</b>	Display rate limitation value of interface.

Table 10-34 Property Port Fields

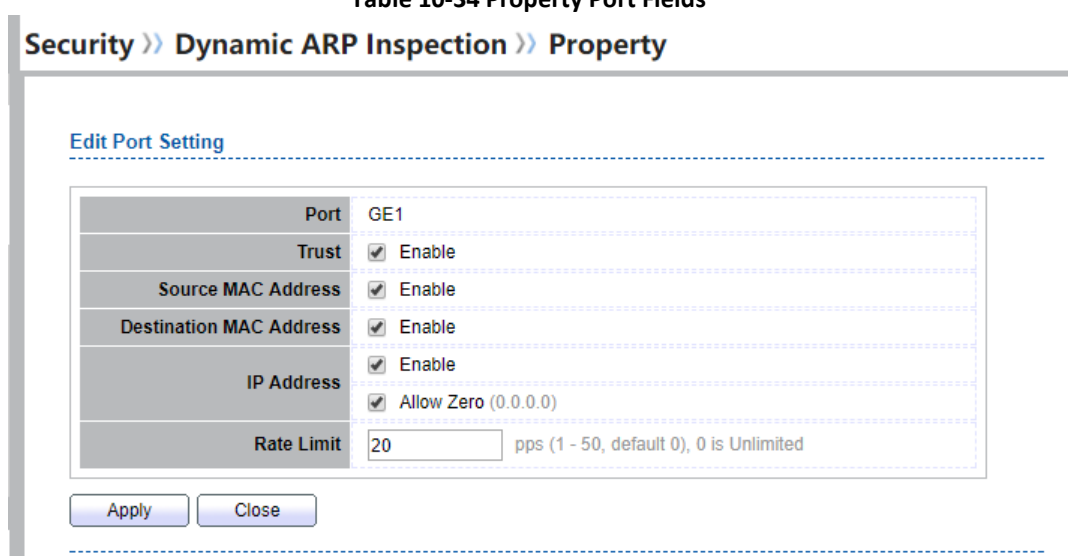


Figure 10-35 Edit Property Port Dialog

Field	Description
<b>Port</b>	Display selected port to be edited.
<b>Trust</b>	Set checkbox to enable/disabled trust of interface. All ARP packet will be forward directly if enable trust. Default is disabled.
<b>Source MAC Address</b>	Set checkbox to enable or disable source mac address validation of interface. All ARP packets will be checked whether sender mac is same as source mac in Ethernet header if enable source mac address validation. Default is disabled.
<b>Destination MAC Address</b>	Set checkbox to enable or disable destination mac address validation of interface. All ARP packets will be checked whether target mac is same as destination mac in Ethernet header if enable destination mac address validation. Default is disabled.

**IP Address**

Set checkbox to enable or disable IP address validation of interface.  
All ARP packets will be checked whether IP address is 0.0.0.0,  
255.255.255.255 or multicast address. Default is disabled.

**IP Address – Allow Zero**

Set checkbox to enable or disable allow zero of IP address validation. 0.0.0.0 IP address is valid if allow zero enable. Default is disabled.

**Rate Limit**

Input rate limitation of ARP packets. The unit is pps. 0 means unlimited. Default is unlimited.

le 10-35 Edit Property Port Fields

**10.10.2. Statistics**

To display Statistics page, click **Security > Dynamic ARP Inspection > Statistics**

Security >> Dynamic ARP Inspection >> Statistics

Statistics Table

	Entry	Port	Forward	Source MAC Failure	Destination MAC Failure	Source IP Validation Failure	Destination IP Validation Failure	IP-MAC Mismatch Failure
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	GE1	0	0	0	0	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	GE2	0	0	0	0	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	3	GE3	0	0	0	0	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	GE4	0	0	0	0	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	5	GE5	0	0	0	0	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	6	GE6	0	0	0	0	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	7	GE7	0	0	0	0	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	8	GE8	0	0	0	0	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	9	GE9	0	0	0	0	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	10	GE10	0	0	0	0	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	11	LAG1	0	0	0	0	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	12	LAG2	0	0	0	0	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	13	LAG3	0	0	0	0	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	14	LAG4	0	0	0	0	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	15	LAG5	0	0	0	0	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	16	LAG6	0	0	0	0	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	17	LAG7	0	0	0	0	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	18	LAG8	0	0	0	0	0	0

Clear Refresh

This page allow user to browse all statistics that recorded by Dynamic ARP Inspection function.

Figure 10-36 Statistics Page

**Field**

**Description**

**Port**

Display port ID

**Forwarded**

Display how many packets forwarded normally.

**Source MAC Failures**

Display how many packets dropped by source MAC validation.

**Destination MAC Failures**

Display how many packets dropped by destination MAC validation.

**Source IP Validation Failures**

Display how many packets dropped by source IP validation.



**Destination IP  
Validation Failures**

Display how many packets dropped by destination IP validation

<b>IP-MAC Mismatch Failures</b>	Display how many packets dropped by IP-MAC doesn't match in IP Source Guard binding table.
---------------------------------	--

Table 10-36 Statistics Fields

## 10.11. DHCP Snooping

Use the DHCP Snooping pages to configure settings of DHCP Snooping

### 10.11.1. Property

To display property page, click **Security > DHCP Snooping > Property**

This page allow user to configure global and per interface settings of DHCP Snooping.

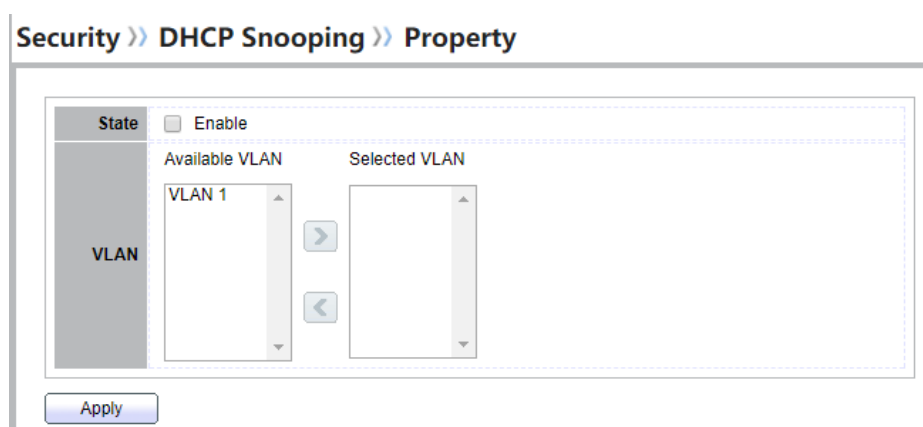


Figure 10-37 Property Page

Field	Description
<b>State</b>	Set checkbox to enable/disable DHCP Snooping function.
<b>VLAN</b>	Select VLANs in left box then move to right to enable DHCP Snooping. Or select VLANs in right box then move to left to disable DHCP Snooping.

Table 10-37 Property Fields

Port Setting Table

Entry	Port	Trust	Verify Chaddr	Rate Limit
1	GE1	Disabled	Disabled	Unlimited
2	GE2	Disabled	Disabled	Unlimited
3	GE3	Disabled	Disabled	Unlimited
4	GE4	Disabled	Disabled	Unlimited
5	GE5	Disabled	Disabled	Unlimited
6	GE6	Disabled	Disabled	Unlimited
7	GE7	Disabled	Disabled	Unlimited
8	GE8	Disabled	Disabled	Unlimited

Figure 10-38 Property Port Page

Field	Description
Port	Display port ID.
Trust	Display enable/disabled trust attribute of interface
Verify Chaddr	Display enable/disabled chaddr validation attribute of interface
Rate Limit	Display rate limitation value of interface.

Table 10-38 Property Port Fields

Security >> DHCP Snooping >> Property

Edit Port Setting

Port	GE1
Trust	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable
Verify Chaddr	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable
Rate Limit	0 pps (1 - 300, default 0), 0 is Unlimited

Apply Close

Figure 10-39 Edit Property Port Dialog

Field	Description
Port	Display selected port to be edited.
Trust	Set checkbox to enable/disabled trust of interface. All DHCP packet will be forward directly if enable trust. Default is disabled.
Verify Chaddr	Set checkbox to enable or disable chaddr validation of interface. All DHCP packets will be checked whether client hardware mac address is same as source mac in Ethernet header if enable chaddr

validation. Default is disabled.

**Rate Limit**

Input rate limitation of DHCP packets. The unit is pps. 0 means unlimited. Default is unlimited.

le 10-39 Edit Property Port Fields

### 10.11.2. Statistics

To display Statistics page, click **Security > DHCP Snooping > Statistic**

This page allow user to browse all statistics that recorded by DHCP snooping function.

The screenshot shows the 'Statistics Table' for DHCP Snooping. It includes a search bar and a table with the following data:

Entry	Port	Forward	Chaddr Check Drop	Untrust Port Drop	Untrust Port with Option82 Drop	Invalid Drop
1	GE1	0	0	0	0	0
2	GE2	0	0	0	0	0
3	GE3	0	0	0	0	0
4	GE4	0	0	0	0	0
5	GE5	0	0	0	0	0
6	GE6	0	0	0	0	0
7	GE7	0	0	0	0	0

Figure 10-40 DHCP Snooping Statistics Page

Field	Description
<b>Port</b>	Display port ID
<b>Forwarded</b>	Display how packets forwarded normally.
<b>Chaddr Check Drop</b>	Display how many packets dropped by chaddr validation.
<b>Untrusted Port Drop</b>	Display how many DHCP server packets that are received by untrusted port dropped.
<b>Untrusted Port with Option82 Drop</b>	Display how many packets dropped by untrusted port with option82 checking.

**Invalid Drop** Display how many packets dropped by invalid checking.

Table 10-40 Statistics Fields

### 10.11.3. Option82 Property

To display Option82 Property page, click **Security > DHCP Snooping > Option82 Property**

This page allow user to set string of DHCP option82 remote ID filed. The string will attach in option82 if option inserted.

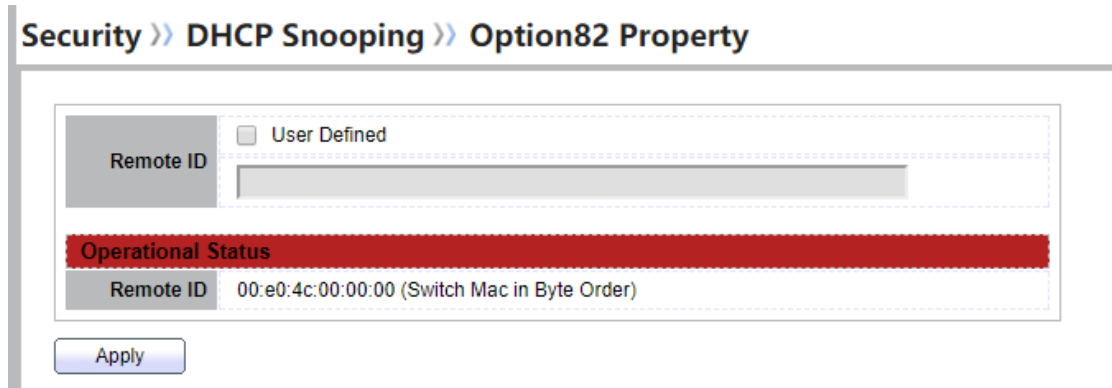


Figure 10-41 Option82 Property Page

Field	Description
User Defined	Set checkbox to enable user-defined remote-ID. By default, remote ID is switch mac in byte order.
Remote ID	Input user-defined remote ID. Only available when enable user-define remote ID

Table 10-41 DHCP Snooping Option82 Fields

#### Port Setting Table

	Entry	Port	State	Allow Untrust
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	GE1	Disabled	Drop
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	GE2	Disabled	Drop
<input type="checkbox"/>	3	GE3	Disabled	Drop
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	GE4	Disabled	Drop
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	5	GE5	Disabled	Drop
<input type="checkbox"/>	6	GE6	Disabled	Drop
<input type="checkbox"/>	7	GE7	Disabled	Drop

Figure 10-42 Option82 Port Page

Field	Description
Port	Display port ID
Enable	Display option82 enable/disable status of interface
Allow untrusted	Display allow untrusted action of interface

Table 10-42 Option82 Port Fields

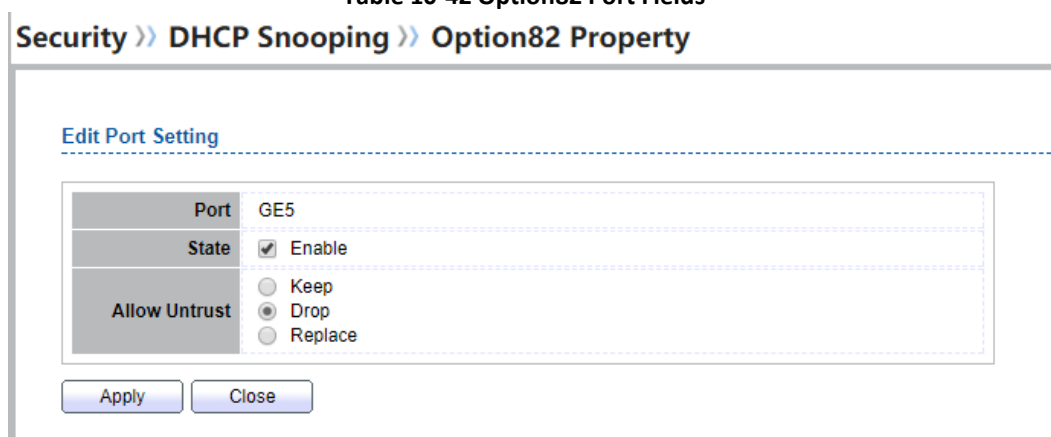


Figure 10-43 Edit Option82 Port Dialog

Field	Description
Port	Display selected port to be edited
State	Set checkbox to enable/disable option82 function of interface
Allow untrusted	<p>Select the action perform when untrusted port receive DHCP packet has option82 filed. Default is drop.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Keep:</b> Keep original option82 content.</li> <li>• <b>Replace:</b> Replace option82 content by switch setting</li> <li>• <b>Drop:</b> Drop packets with option82.</li> </ul>

Table 10-43 Edit Option82 Port Fields

#### 10.11.4. Option82 Circuit ID

To display Option82 Circuit ID page, click **Security > DHCP Snooping > Option82 Circuit ID**

This page allow user to set string of DHCP option82 circuit ID filed. The string will attach in option82 if option inserted.

Security >> DHCP Snooping >> Option82 Circuit ID

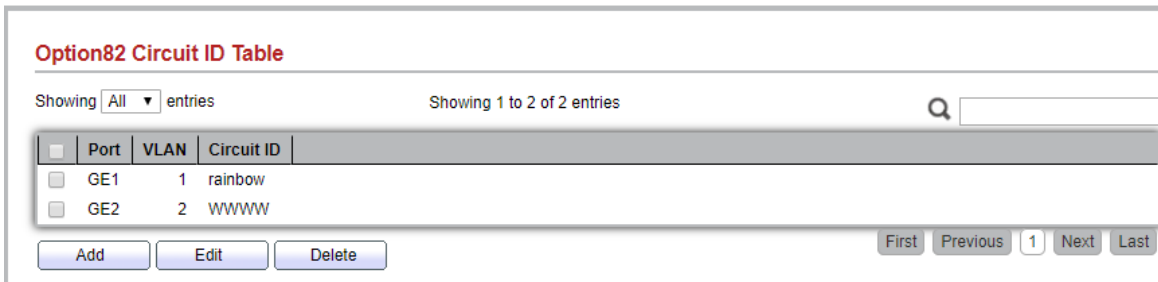


Figure 10-44 Option82 Circuit ID Page

Field	Description
Port	Display port ID of entry
VLAN	Display associate VLAN of entry
Circuit ID	Display circuit ID string of entry

Table 10-44 Option82 Circuit ID Fields

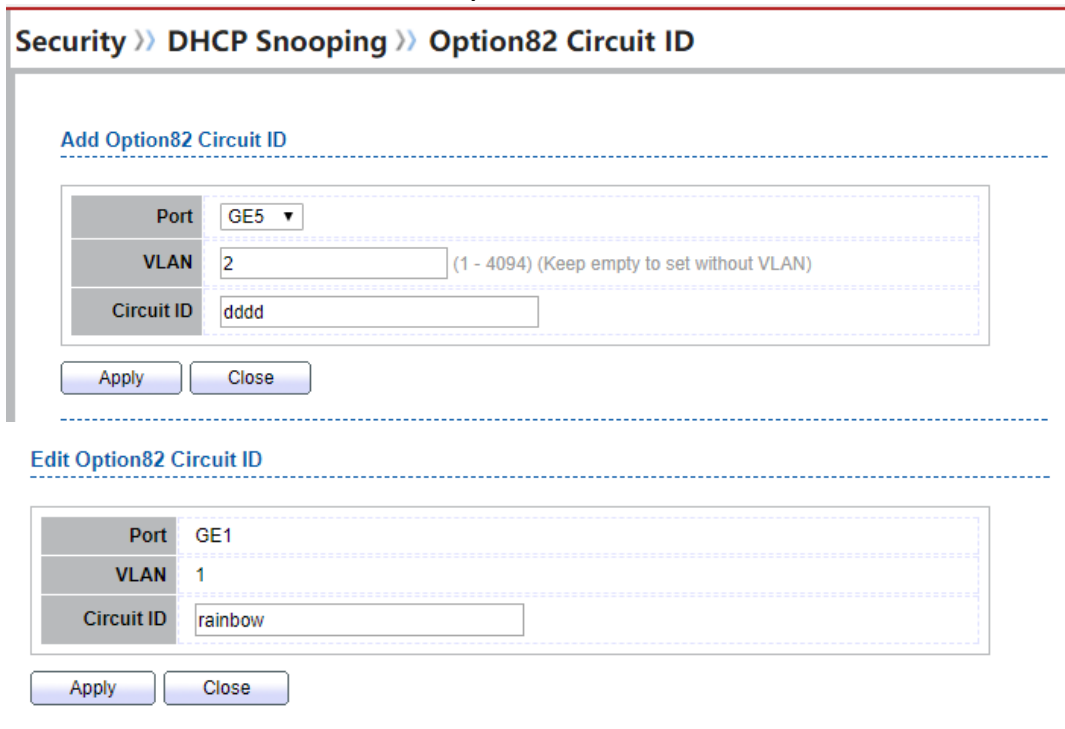


Figure 10-45 Add and Edit Option82 Circuit ID Dialog

Field	Description
-------	-------------

<b>Port</b>	Select port from list to associate to CID entry. Only available on Add dialog.
<b>VLAN</b>	Input VLAN ID to associate to circuit ID entry. VLAN ID is not mandatory. Only available on Add dialog.
<b>Circuit ID</b>	Input String as circuit ID. Packets match port and VLAN will be inserted circuit ID.

Table 10-45 Option82 Circuit ID Fields

## 10.12. IP Source Guard

Use the IP Source Guard pages to configure settings of IP Source Guard.

### 10.12.1. Port Setting

To display Port Setting page, click **Security > IP Source Guard > Port Setting**

This page allow user to configure per port settings of IP Source Guard.

Entry	Port	State	Verify Source	Current Entry	Max Entry
1	GE1	Disabled	IP	0	Unlimited
2	GE2	Disabled	IP	0	Unlimited
3	GE3	Disabled	IP	0	Unlimited
4	GE4	Disabled	IP	0	Unlimited
5	GE5	Disabled	IP	0	Unlimited
6	GE6	Disabled	IP	0	Unlimited

Figure 10-46 Port Setting Page

Field	Description
<b>Port</b>	Display port ID
<b>State</b>	Display IP Source Guard enable/disable status of interface
<b>Verify Source</b>	Display mode of IP Source Guard verification
<b>Current Binding Entry</b>	Display current binding entries of a interface.



**Max Binding Entry** Display the number of maximum binding entry of interface

Table 10-46 Port Setting Fields

Figure 10-47 Edit Port Setting Dialog

Field	Description
<b>Port</b>	Display selected port to be edited.
<b>Status</b>	Set checkbox to enable or disable IP Source Guard function. Default is disabled
<b>Verify Source</b>	Select the mode of IP Source Guard verification <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>IP:</b> Only verify source IP address of packet</li> <li>• <b>IP-MAC:</b> Verify source IP and source MAC address of packet</li> </ul>
<b>Max Binding Entry</b>	Input the maximum number of entries that a port can be bounded. Default is un-limited on all ports. No entry will be bound if limitation reached.

Table 10-47 Edit Port Setting Fields

### 10.12.2. IMPV Binding

To display IMPV Binding page, click **Security > IP Source Guard > IMPV Binding**

This page allow user to add static IP source guard entry and browse all IP source guard entries that learned by DHCP snooping or statically create by user.

Security >> IP Source Guard >> IMPV Binding

**IP-MAC-Port-VLAN Binding Table**

Showing All entries Showing 1 to 2 of 2 entries

<input type="checkbox"/>	Port	VLAN	MAC Address	IP Address	Binding	Type	Lease Time
<input type="checkbox"/>	GE1	22	44:55:66:77:88:99	2.2.2.2 / 255.255.255.255	IP-MAC-Port-VLAN	Static	N/A
<input type="checkbox"/>	GE1	33	00:00:00:00:00:0A	3.3.3.3 / 255.255.255.255	IP-MAC-Port-VLAN	Static	N/A

Add Edit Delete

Figure 10-48 IPMV Binding Page

Field	Description
<b>Port</b>	Display port ID of entry.
<b>VLAN</b>	Display VLAN ID of entry
<b>MAC Address</b>	Display MAC address of entry. Only available of IP-MAC binding entry
<b>IP Address</b>	Display IP address of entry. Mask always to be 255.255.255.255 for IP-MAC binding. IP binding entry display user input.
<b>Binding</b>	Display binding type of entry
<b>Type</b>	Type of existing binding entry <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Static:</b> Entry added by user.</li> <li>• <b>Dynamic:</b> Entry learned by DHCP snooping.</li> </ul>
<b>Lease Time</b>	Lease time of DHCP Snooping learned entry. After lease time entry will be deleted. Only available of dynamic entry.

Table 10-48 IPMV Binding Fields

Security >> IP Source Guard >> IMPV Binding

Add IP-MAC-Port-VLAN Binding

Port	GE1
VLAN	33 (1 - 4094)
Binding	<input checked="" type="radio"/> IP-MAC-Port-VLAN <input type="radio"/> IP-Port-VLAN
MAC Address	00:00:00:00:00:0A
IP Address	3.3.3.3 / 255.255.255.255

Apply Close

Edit IP-MAC-Port-VLAN Binding

Port	GE1
VLAN	33
Binding	IP-MAC-Port-VLAN
MAC Address	00:00:00:00:00:0A
IP Address	3.3.3.3 / 255.255.255.255

Apply Close

Figure 10-49 Add and Edit IPMV Binding Dialog

Field	Description
<b>Port</b>	Select port from list of a binding entry.
<b>VLAN</b>	Specify a VLAN ID of a binding entry
<b>Binding</b>	Select matching mode of binding entry <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>IP-MAC-Port-VLAN:</b> packet must match IP address 、 MAC address、 Port and VLAN ID.</li> <li>• <b>IP-Port-VLAN:</b> packet must match IP address or subnet 、 Port and VLAN ID.</li> </ul>
<b>MAC Address</b>	Input MAC address. Only available on IP-MAC-Port-VLAN mode.
<b>IP Address</b>	Input IP address and mask. Mask only available on IP-MAC-Port mode.

Table 10-49 Add and Edit IPMV Binding Fields

### 10.12.3. Save Database

To display Save Database page, click **Security > DHCP Snooping > Save Database**

This page allow user to configure DHCP snooping database which can backup and restore dynamic DHCP snooping entries.

Security >> IP Source Guard >> Save Database

Type	<input type="radio"/> None <input type="radio"/> Flash <input checked="" type="radio"/> TFTP
Filename	<input type="text" value="33333"/>
Address Type	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Hostname <input type="radio"/> IPv4
Server Address	<input type="text" value="192.168.1.100"/>
Write Delay	<input type="text" value="300"/> Sec (15 - 86400, default 300)
Timeout	<input type="text" value="300"/> Sec (0 - 86400, default 300)

Figure 10-50 Save Database Page

Field	Description
Type	Select the type of database agent. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None: Disable database agent service.</li> <li>Flash: Save DHCP dynamic binding entries to flash.</li> <li>TFTP: Save DHCP dynamic binding entries to remote TFTP server.</li> </ul>
Filename	Input filename for backup file. Only available when selecting type "flash" and "TFTP".
Address Type	Select the type of TFTP server. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hostname: TFTP server address is hostname.</li> <li>IPv4: TFTP server address is IPv4 address.</li> </ul>
Server Address	Input remote TFTP server hostname or IP address. Only available when selecting type "TFTP"
Write Delay	Input delay timer for doing backup after change happened. Default is 300 seconds.
Timeout	Input aborts timeout for doing backup failure. Default is 300 seconds.

Table 10-50 Save Database Fields

## 11. ACL

Use the ACL pages to configure settings for the switch ACL features.

## 11.1. MAC ACL

To display MAC ACL page, click **ACL > MAC ACL**

This page allow user to add or delete ACL rule. A rule cannot be deleted if under binding.

Figure 11-1 MAC ACL Page

Field	Description
<b>ACL Name</b>	Input MAC ACL name

Table 11-1 MAC ACL Fields

**ACL Table**

Showing **All** entries Showing 1 to 3 of 3 entries

<input type="checkbox"/>	ACL Name	Rule	Port
<input type="checkbox"/>	AAAA	0	
<input type="checkbox"/>	SSSS	0	
<input type="checkbox"/>	DDDD	0	

Figure 11-2 MAC ACL Table Page

Field	Description
<b>ACL Name</b>	Display MAC ACL name
<b>Rule</b>	Display the number ACE rule of ACL
<b>Port</b>	Display the port list that bind this ACL

Table 11-2 MAC ACL Table Fields

## 11.2. MAC ACE

To display MAC ACE page, click **ACL > MAC ACE**

This page allow user to add, edit or delete ACE rule. An ACE rule cannot be edited or deleted if ACL under binding. New ACE cannot be added if ACL under binding.

**ACL >> MAC ACE**

**ACE Table**

ACL Name

Showing  entries Showing 1 to 2 of 2 entries

	Sequence	Action	Source MAC		Destination MAC		Ethertype	VLAN	802.1p	
			Address	Mask	Address	Mask			Value	Mask
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	Permit	Any	Any	Any	Any	Any	Any	Any	Any
<input type="checkbox"/>	22	Shutdown	Any	Any	Any	Any	Any	Any	Any	Any

Figure 11-3 MAC ACE Page

Field	Description
<b>ACL Name</b>	Select the ACL name to which an ACE is being added.
<b>Sequence</b>	Display the sequence of ACE.
<b>Action</b>	Display the action of ACE
<b>Source MAC</b>	Display the source MAC address and mask of ACE.
<b>Destination MAC</b>	Display the destination MAC address and mask of ACE.
<b>Ethertype</b>	Display the Ethernet frame type of ACE.
<b>VLAN ID</b>	Display the VLAN ID of ACE
<b>802.1p Value</b>	Display the 802.1p value of ACE.
<b>802.1p Mask</b>	Display the 802.1p mask of ACE.

Table 11-3 MAC ACE Fields

ACL >> MAC ACE

Add ACE

ACL Name	AAAA	
Sequence	<input type="text" value=""/> (1 - 2147483647)	
Action	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Permit <input type="radio"/> Deny <input type="radio"/> Shutdown	
Source MAC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Any <input type="text" value=""/> / <input type="text" value=""/> (Address / Mask)	
Destination MAC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Any <input type="text" value=""/> / <input type="text" value=""/> (Address / Mask)	
Ethertype	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Any 0x <input type="text" value=""/> (0x600 ~ 0xFFFF)	
VLAN	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Any <input type="text" value=""/> (1 - 4094)	
802.1p	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Any <input type="text" value=""/> / <input type="text" value=""/> (Value / Mask) (0 - 7)	

Edit ACE

ACL Name	AAAA	
Sequence	22	
Action	<input type="radio"/> Permit <input type="radio"/> Deny <input checked="" type="radio"/> Shutdown	
Source MAC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Any <input type="text" value=""/> / <input type="text" value=""/> (Address / Mask)	
Destination MAC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Any <input type="text" value=""/> / <input type="text" value=""/> (Address / Mask)	
Ethertype	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Any 0x <input type="text" value=""/> (0x600 ~ 0xFFFF)	
VLAN	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Any <input type="text" value=""/> (1 - 4094)	
802.1p	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Any <input type="text" value=""/> / <input type="text" value=""/> (Value / Mask) (0 - 7)	

Figure 11-4 Add and Edit MAC ACE Dialog

Field	Description
ACL Name	Display the ACL name to which an ACE is being added.
Sequence	Specify the sequence of the ACE. ACEs with higher sequence are processed first (1 is the highest priority). Only available on Add

	Dialog.
<b>Action</b>	<p>Select the action after ACE match packet.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Permit:</b> Forward packets that meet the ACE criteria.</li> <li>• <b>Deny:</b> Drop packets that meet the ACE criteria.</li> <li>• <b>Shutdown:</b> Drop packets that meet the ACE criteria, and disable the port from where the packets were received. Such ports can be reactivated from the <a href="#">Port Settings page</a>.</li> </ul>
<b>Source MAC</b>	<p>Select the type for source MAC address.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> All source addresses are acceptable.</li> <li>• <b>User Defined:</b> Only a source address or a range of source addresses which users define are acceptable. Enter the source MAC address and mask to which will be matched.</li> </ul>
<b>Destination MAC</b>	<p>Select the type for Destination MAC address.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> All destination addresses are acceptable.</li> <li>• <b>User Defined:</b> Only a destination address or a range of destination addresses which users define are acceptable. Enter the destination MAC address and mask to which will be matched.</li> </ul>
<b>Ethertype</b>	<p>Select the type for Ethernet frame type.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> All Ethernet frame type is acceptable.</li> <li>• <b>User Defined:</b> Only an Ethernet frame type which users define is acceptable. Enter the Ethernet frame type value to which will be matched.</li> </ul>
<b>VLAN ID</b>	<p>Select the type for VLAN ID.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> All VLAN ID is acceptable.</li> <li>• <b>User Defined:</b> Only a VLAN ID which users define is acceptable. Enter the VLAN ID to which will be matched.</li> </ul>
<b>802.1p</b>	<p>Select the type for 802.1p value.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> All 802.1p value is acceptable.</li> <li>• <b>User Defined:</b> Only an 802.1p value or a range of 802.1p value which users define is acceptable. Enter the 802.1p value and mask to which will be matched.</li> </ul>

Table 11-4 Add and Edit MAC ACE Fields

### 11.3. IPv4 ACL

To display IPv4 ACL page, click **ACL > IPv4 ACL**

This page allow user to add or delete Ipv4 ACL rule. A rule cannot be deleted if under binding.



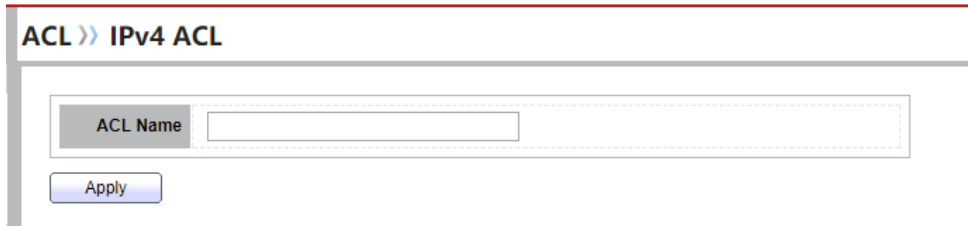


Figure 11-5 IPv4 ACL Page

Field	Description
<a href="#">ACL Name</a>	Input IPv4 ACL name

Table 11-5 IPv4 ACL Fields



Figure 11-6 IPv4 ACL Table Page

Field	Description
<a href="#">ACL Name</a>	Display IPv4 ACL name
<a href="#">Rule</a>	Display the number ACE rule of ACL
<a href="#">Port</a>	Display the port list that bind this ACL

Table 11-6 IPv4 ACL Table Fields

## 11.4. IPv4 ACE

To display IPv4 ACE page, click **ACL > IPv4 ACE**

This page allow user to add, edit or delete ACE rule. An ACE rule cannot be edited or deleted if ACL under binding. New ACE cannot be added if ACL under binding.

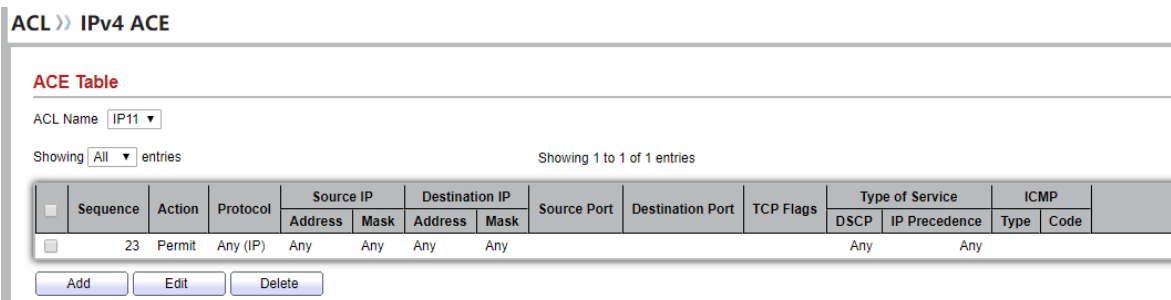


Figure 11-7 IPv4 ACE Page

Field	Description
<b>ACL Name</b>	Select the ACL name to which an ACE is being added.
<b>Sequence</b>	Display the sequence of ACE.
<b>Action</b>	Display the action of ACE
<b>Protocol</b>	Display the protocol value of ACE
<b>Source IP</b>	Display the source IP address and mask of ACE
<b>Destination IP</b>	Display the destination IP address and mask of ACE
<b>Source Port</b>	Display single source port or a range of source ports of ACE. Only available when protocol is TCP or UDP.
<b>Destination Port</b>	Display single destination port or a range of destination ports of ACE. Only available when protocol is TCP or UDP.
<b>TCP Flags</b>	Display the TCP flag value if ACE. Only available when protocol is TCP.
<b>Type of Service</b>	Display the ToS value of ACE which could be DSCP or IP Precedence.
<b>ICMP</b>	Display the ICMP type and code of ACE. Only available when protocol is ICMP

Table 11-7 IPv4 ACL Fields

ACL >> IPv4 ACE

Add ACE

ACL Name	IP11
Sequence	<input type="text" value=""/> (1 - 2147483647)
Action	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Permit <input type="radio"/> Deny <input type="radio"/> Shutdown
Protocol	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Any <input type="radio"/> Select <input type="text" value="ICMP"/> <input type="button" value="v"/> <input type="radio"/> Define <input type="text" value=""/> (0 - 255)
Source IP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Any <input type="text" value=""/> / <input type="text" value=""/> (Address / Mask)
Destination IP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Any <input type="text" value=""/> / <input type="text" value=""/> (Address / Mask)
Type of Service	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Any <input type="radio"/> DSCP <input type="text" value=""/> (0 - 63) <input type="radio"/> IP Precedence <input type="text" value=""/> (0 - 7)
Source Port	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Any <input type="radio"/> Single <input type="text" value=""/> (0 - 65535) <input type="radio"/> Range <input type="text" value=""/> - <input type="text" value=""/> (0 - 65535)
Destination Port	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Any <input type="radio"/> Single <input type="text" value=""/> (0 - 65535) <input type="radio"/> Range <input type="text" value=""/> - <input type="text" value=""/> (0 - 65535)
TCP Flags	Urg: <input type="radio"/> Set <input type="radio"/> Unset <input checked="" type="radio"/> Don't care Ack: <input type="radio"/> Set <input type="radio"/> Unset <input checked="" type="radio"/> Don't care Psh: <input type="radio"/> Set <input type="radio"/> Unset <input checked="" type="radio"/> Don't care Rst: <input type="radio"/> Set <input type="radio"/> Unset <input checked="" type="radio"/> Don't care

ACL >> IPv4 ACE

Edit ACE

ACL Name	IP11
Sequence	23
Action	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Permit <input type="radio"/> Deny <input type="radio"/> Shutdown
Protocol	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Any <input type="radio"/> Select <input type="text" value="ICMP"/> <input type="button" value="v"/> <input type="radio"/> Define <input type="text" value=""/> (0 - 255)
Source IP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Any <input type="text" value=""/> / <input type="text" value=""/> (Address / Mask)
Destination IP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Any <input type="text" value=""/> / <input type="text" value=""/> (Address / Mask)
Type of Service	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Any <input type="radio"/> DSCP <input type="text" value=""/> (0 - 63) <input type="radio"/> IP Precedence <input type="text" value=""/> (0 - 7)
Source Port	<input type="radio"/> Single <input type="text" value=""/> (0 - 65535) <input type="radio"/> Range <input type="text" value=""/> - <input type="text" value=""/> (0 - 65535) <input checked="" type="radio"/> Any
Destination Port	<input type="radio"/> Single <input type="text" value=""/> (0 - 65535) <input type="radio"/> Range <input type="text" value=""/> - <input type="text" value=""/> (0 - 65535)
TCP Flags	Urg: <input type="radio"/> Set <input type="radio"/> Unset <input checked="" type="radio"/> Don't care Ack: <input type="radio"/> Set <input type="radio"/> Unset <input checked="" type="radio"/> Don't care Psh: <input type="radio"/> Set <input type="radio"/> Unset <input checked="" type="radio"/> Don't care Rst: <input type="radio"/> Set <input type="radio"/> Unset <input checked="" type="radio"/> Don't care Syn: <input type="radio"/> Set <input type="radio"/> Unset <input checked="" type="radio"/> Don't care Fin: <input type="radio"/> Set <input type="radio"/> Unset <input checked="" type="radio"/> Don't care
ICMP Type	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Any <input type="radio"/> Select <input type="text" value="Echo Reply"/> <input type="button" value="v"/> <input type="radio"/> Define <input type="text" value=""/> (0 - 255)
ICMP Code	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Any <input type="radio"/> Define <input type="text" value=""/> (0 - 255)

Figure 11-8 Add and Edit IPv4 ACE Dialog

Field	Description
ACL Name	Display the ACL name to which an ACE is being added.
Sequence	Specify the sequence of the ACE. ACEs with higher sequence are processed first (1 is the highest sequence). Only available on Add dialog.
Action	Select the action for a match. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Permit:</b> Forward packets that meet the ACE criteria.</li> <li>• <b>Deny:</b> Drop packets that meet the ACE criteria.</li> <li>• <b>Shutdown:</b> Drop packets that meet the ACE criteria, and disable the port from where the packets were received. Such ports can be reactivated from the Port Settings page.</li> </ul>
Protocol	Select the type of protocol for a match. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any (IP):</b> All IP protocols are acceptable.</li> <li>• <b>Select from list:</b> Select one of the following protocols from the drop-down list. (ICMP/IPinIP/TCP/EGP/IGP/UDP/HMP/RDP/IPV6/IPV6:ROUT/IPV6:FRAG/RSVP/IPV6:ICMP/OSPF/PIM/L2TP)</li> <li>• <b>Protocol ID to match:</b> Enter the protocol ID.</li> </ul>
Source IP	Select the type for source IP address. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> All source addresses are acceptable.</li> <li>• <b>User Defined:</b> Only a source address or a range of source addresses which users define are acceptable. Enter the source IP address value and mask to which will be matched.</li> </ul>
Destination IP	Select the type for destination IP address. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> All destination addresses are acceptable.</li> <li>• <b>User Defined:</b> Only a destination address or a range of destination addresses which users define are acceptable. Enter the destination IP address value and mask to which will be matched.</li> </ul>
Source Port	Select the type of protocol for a match. Only available when protocol is TCP or UDP. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> All source ports are acceptable.</li> <li>• <b>Single:</b> Enter a single TCP/UDP source port to which packets are matched.</li> <li>• <b>Range:</b> Select a range of TCP/UDP source ports to which the packet is matched. There are eight different port ranges that can be configured (shared between source and destination ports). TCP and UDP protocols each have eight port ranges.</li> </ul>
Destination Port	Select the type of protocol for a match. Only available when protocol is TCP or UDP. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> All source ports are acceptable.</li> <li>• <b>Single:</b> Enter a single TCP/UDP source port to which packets are matched.</li> </ul>

- **Range:** Select a range of TCP/UDP source ports to which the packet is matched. There are eight different port ranges that can be configured (shared between source and destination ports). TCP and UDP protocols each have eight port ranges.

**TCP Flags**

Select one or more TCP flags with which to filter packets. Filtered packets are either forwarded or dropped. Filtering packets by TCP flags increases packet control, which increases network security. Only available when protocol is TCP.

**Type of Service**

Select the type of service for a match.

- **Any:** All types of service are acceptable.
- **DSCP to match:** Enter a Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) to match.
- **IP Precedence to match:** Enter a `IP_Precedence` to match.

**ICMP Type**

Either select the message type by name or enter the message type number. Only available when protocol is ICMP.

- **Any:** All message types are acceptable.
- **Select from list:** Select message type by name.
- **Protocol ID to match:** Enter the number of message type.

**ICMP Code**

Select the type for ICMP code. Only available when protocol is ICMP.

- **Any:** All codes are acceptable.
- **User Defined:** Enter an ICMP code to match.

Table 11-8 Add and Edit IPv4 ACL Fields

## 11.5. IPv6 ACL

To display IPv6 ACL page, click **ACL > IPv6 ACL**

This page allow user to add or delete Ipv6 ACL rule. A rule cannot be deleted if under binding.

Figure 11-9 IPv6 ACL Page

Field	Description
ACL Name	Input IPv6 ACL name

Table 11-9 IPv6 ACL Fields

ACL Name	Rule	Port
IP61	0	
IP62	0	
IP89	0	

Figure 11-10 IPv6 ACL Table Page

Field	Description
ACL Name	Display IPv6 ACL name
Rule	Display the number ACE rule of ACL
Port	Display the port list that bind this ACL

Table 11-10 IPv6 ACL Table Fields

## 11.6. IPv6 ACE

To display IPv6 ACE page, click **ACL > IPv6 ACE**

This page allow user to add, edit or delete ACE rule. An ACE rule cannot be edited or deleted if ACL under binding. New ACE cannot be added if ACL under binding.

Sequence	Action	Protocol	Source IP		Destination IP		Source Port	Destination Port	TCP Flags	Type of Service		ICMP	
			Address	Prefix	Address	Prefix				DSCP	IP Precedence	Type	Code
22334	Permit	Any (IP)	Any	Any	Any	Any				Any		Any	

Figure 11-11 IPv6 ACE Page

Field	Description
ACL Name	Select the ACL name to which an ACE is being added.

<b>Sequence</b>	Display the sequence of ACE.
<b>Action</b>	Display the action of ACE
<b>Protocol</b>	Display the protocol value of ACE
<b>Source IP</b>	Display the source IP address and prefix of ACE
<b>Destination IP</b>	Display the destination IP address and prefix of ACE
<b>Source Port</b>	Display single source port or a range of source ports of ACE. Only available when protocol is TCP or UDP.
<b>Destination Port</b>	Display single destination port or a range of destination ports of ACE. Only available when protocol is TCP or UDP.
<b>TCP Flags</b>	Display the TCP flag value if ACE. Only available when protocol is TCP.
<b>Type of Service</b>	Display the ToS value of ACE which could be DSCP or IP Precedence.
<b>ICMP</b>	Display the ICMP type and code of ACE. Only available when protocol is ICMP

**Table 11-11 IPv6 ACE Fields**



ACL >> IPv6 ACE

Add ACE

ACL Name	IP61
Sequence	<input type="text" value=""/> (1 - 2147483647)
Action	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Permit <input type="radio"/> Deny <input type="radio"/> Shutdown
Protocol	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Any <input type="radio"/> Select <input type="text" value="TCP"/>
Source IP	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Any <input type="radio"/> Define <input type="text" value=""/> (0 - 255)
Destination IP	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Any <input type="radio"/> Define <input type="text" value=""/> / <input type="text" value=""/> (Address / Prefix (0 - 128))
Type of Service	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Any <input type="radio"/> DSCP <input type="text" value=""/> (0 - 63) <input type="radio"/> IP Precedence <input type="text" value=""/> (0 - 7)
Source Port	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Any <input type="radio"/> Single <input type="text" value=""/> (0 - 65535) <input type="radio"/> Range <input type="text" value=""/> - <input type="text" value=""/> (0 - 65535)
Destination Port	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Any <input type="radio"/> Single <input type="text" value=""/> (0 - 65535) <input type="radio"/> Range <input type="text" value=""/> - <input type="text" value=""/> (0 - 65535)
TCP Flags	Urg: <input type="radio"/> Set <input type="radio"/> Unset <input checked="" type="radio"/> Don't care Ack: <input type="radio"/> Set <input type="radio"/> Unset <input checked="" type="radio"/> Don't care Psh: <input type="radio"/> Set <input type="radio"/> Unset <input checked="" type="radio"/> Don't care Rst: <input type="radio"/> Set <input type="radio"/> Unset <input checked="" type="radio"/> Don't care Syn: <input type="radio"/> Set <input type="radio"/> Unset <input checked="" type="radio"/> Don't care Fin: <input type="radio"/> Set <input type="radio"/> Unset <input checked="" type="radio"/> Don't care
ICMP Type	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Any <input type="radio"/> Select <input type="text" value="Destination Unreachable"/>
ICMP Code	<input type="radio"/> Define <input type="text" value=""/> (0 - 255) <input checked="" type="radio"/> Any

ACL >> IPv6 ACE

Edit ACE

ACL Name	IP61
Sequence	22334
Action	<input type="radio"/> Permit <input type="radio"/> Deny <input type="radio"/> Shutdown <input checked="" type="radio"/> Any
Protocol	<input type="radio"/> Select <span>TCP</span> <input type="radio"/> Define <input type="text"/> (0 - 255)
Source IP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Any <input type="text"/> / <input type="text"/> (Address / Prefix (0 - 128))
Destination IP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Any <input type="text"/> / <input type="text"/> (Address / Prefix (0 - 128))
Type of Service	<input type="radio"/> DSCP <input type="text"/> (0 - 63) <input type="radio"/> IP Precedence <input type="text"/> (0 - 7) <input checked="" type="radio"/> Any
Source Port	<input type="radio"/> Single <input type="text"/> (0 - 65535) <input type="radio"/> Range <input type="text"/> - <input type="text"/> (0 - 65535) <input checked="" type="radio"/> Any
Destination Port	<input type="radio"/> Single <input type="text"/> (0 - 65535) <input type="radio"/> Range <input type="text"/> - <input type="text"/> (0 - 65535)
TCP Flags	Urg: <input type="radio"/> Set <input type="radio"/> Unset <input checked="" type="radio"/> Don't care Ack: <input type="radio"/> Set <input type="radio"/> Unset <input checked="" type="radio"/> Don't care Psh: <input type="radio"/> Set <input type="radio"/> Unset <input checked="" type="radio"/> Don't care Rst: <input type="radio"/> Set <input type="radio"/> Unset <input checked="" type="radio"/> Don't care Syn: <input type="radio"/> Set <input type="radio"/> Unset <input checked="" type="radio"/> Don't care Fin: <input type="radio"/> Set <input type="radio"/> Unset <input checked="" type="radio"/> Don't care <input checked="" type="radio"/> Any
ICMP Type	<input type="radio"/> Select <span>Destination Unreachable</span> <input type="radio"/> Define <input type="text"/> (0 - 255)
ICMP Code	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Any <input type="radio"/> Define <input type="text"/> (0 - 255)

Apply Close

Figure 11-12 Add and Edit IPv6 ACE Dialog

Field	Description
ACL Name	Display the ACL name to which an ACE is being added.
Sequence	Specify the sequence of the ACE. ACEs with higher sequence are processed first (1 is the highest sequence). Only available on Add dialog.
Action	<p>Select the action for a match.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Permit:</b> Forward packets that meet the ACE criteria.</li> <li>• <b>Deny:</b> Drop packets that meet the ACE criteria.</li> <li>• <b>Shutdown:</b> Drop packets that meet the ACE criteria, and disable the port from where the packets were received. Such ports can be reactivated from the Port Settings page.</li> </ul>
Protocol	<p>Select the type of protocol for a match.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any (IP):</b> All IP protocols are acceptable.</li> <li>• <b>Select from list:</b> Select one of the following protocols from the drop-down list. (TCP / UDP / ICMP)</li> <li>• <b>Protocol ID to match:</b> Enter the protocol ID.</li> </ul>
Source IP	<p>Select the type for source IP address.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> All source addresses are acceptable.</li> <li>• <b>User Defined:</b> Only a source address or a range of source addresses which users define are acceptable. Enter the source IP address value and prefix length to which will be matched.</li> </ul>
Destination IP	<p>Select the type for destination IP address.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> All destination addresses are acceptable.</li> <li>• <b>User Defined:</b> Only a destination address or a range of destination addresses which users define are acceptable. Enter the destination IP address value and prefix to which will be matched.</li> </ul>
Source Port	<p>Select the type of protocol for a match. Only available when protocol is TCP or UDP.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> All source ports are acceptable.</li> <li>• <b>Single:</b> Enter a single TCP/UDP source port to which packets are matched.</li> <li>• <b>Range:</b> Select a range of TCP/UDP source ports to which the packet is matched. There are eight different port ranges that can be configured (shared between source and destination ports). TCP and UDP protocols each have eight port ranges.</li> </ul>
Destination Port	<p>Select the type of protocol for a match. Only available when protocol is TCP or UDP.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> All source ports are acceptable.</li> <li>• <b>Single:</b> Enter a single TCP/UDP source port to which packets are</li> </ul>

	<p>matched.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Range:</b> Select a range of TCP/UDP source ports to which the packet is matched. There are eight different port ranges that can be configured (shared between source and destination ports). TCP and UDP protocols each have eight port ranges.</li> </ul>
<b>TCP Flags</b>	<p>Select one or more TCP flags with which to filter packets. Filtered packets are either forwarded or dropped. Filtering packets by TCP flags increases packet control, which increases network security. Only available when protocol is TCP.</p>
<b>Type of Service</b>	<p>Select the type of service for a match.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> All types of service are acceptable.</li> <li>• <b>DSCP to match:</b> Enter a Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) to match.</li> <li>• <b>IP Precedence to match:</b> Enter a <code>IP_Precedence</code> to match.</li> </ul>
<b>ICMP Type</b>	<p>Either select the message type by name or enter the message type number. Only available when protocol is ICMP.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> All message types are acceptable.</li> <li>• <b>Select from list:</b> Select message type by name.</li> <li>• <b>Protocol ID to match:</b> Enter the number of message type.</li> </ul>
<b>ICMP Code</b>	<p>Select the type for ICMP code. Only available when protocol is ICMP.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> All codes are acceptable.</li> <li>• <b>User Defined:</b> Enter an ICMP code to match.</li> </ul>

Table 11-12 Add and Edit IPv6 ACE Fields

## 11.7. ACL Binding

To display ACL Binding page, click **ACL > ACL Binding**

This page allow user to bind or unbind ACL rule to or from interface. IPv4 and Ipv6 ACL cannot be bound to the same port simultaneously.

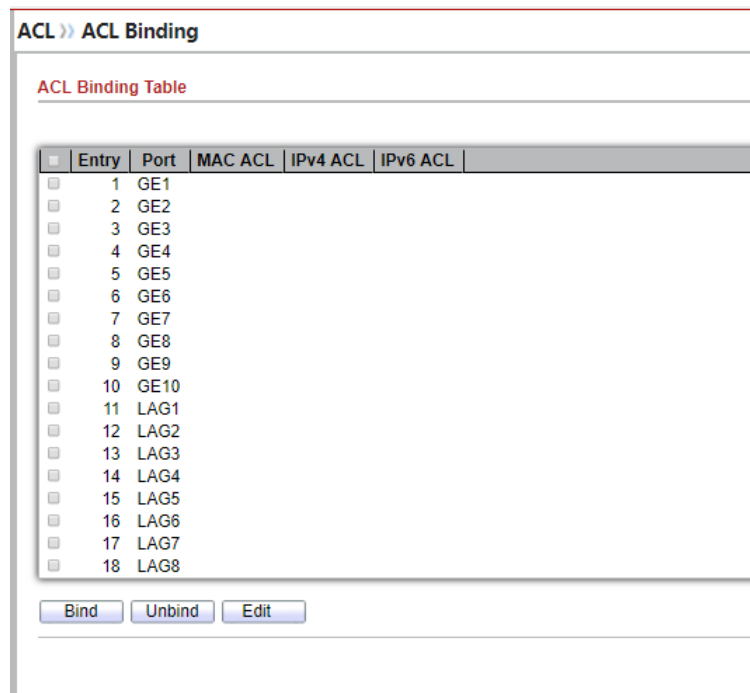


Figure 11-13 ACL Binding Page

Field	Description
Port	Display port entry ID.

<b>MAC ACL</b>	Display mac ACL name that bound of interface. Empty means no rule bound.
<b>IPv4 ACL</b>	Display ipv4 ACL name that bound of interface. Empty means no rule bound.
<b>IPv6 ACL</b>	Display ipv6 ACL name that bound of interface. Empty means no rule bound.

Table 11-13 ACL Binding Fields

ACL >> ACL Binding

Add ACL Binding

Port GE1  
Note: ACL without any rules cannot be bound

MAC ACL AAAA ▾

IPv4 ACL IP11 ▾

IPv6 ACL None ▾

Apply Close

Edit ACL Binding

Port GE1  
Note: ACL without any rules cannot be bound

MAC ACL AAAA ▾

IPv4 ACL IP11 ▾

IPv6 ACL None ▾

Apply Close

Figure 11-14 Add and Edit ACL Binding Dialog

Field	Description
<b>Port</b>	Display port entry ID.
<b>MAC ACL</b>	Select mac ACL name from list to bind.
<b>IPv4 ACL</b>	Select IPv4 ACL name from list to bind.
<b>IPv6 ACL</b>	Select IPv6 ACL name from list to bind.

Table 11-14 Add and Edit ACL Binding Fields

## 12. QoS

Use the QoS pages to configure settings for the switch QoS interface.

### 12.1. General

Use the QoS general pages to configure settings for general purpose.

#### 12.1.1. Property

To display Property web page, click **QoS > General > Property**



Figure 12-1 QoS Global Setting

Field	Description
<b>State</b>	Set checkbox to enable/disable QoS.
<b>Trust Mode</b>	Select QoS trust mode <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CoS:</b> Traffic is mapped to queues based on the CoS field in the VLAN tag, or based on the per-port default CoS value (if there is no VLAN tag on the incoming packet), the actual mapping of the CoS to queue can be configured on port setting dialog.</li> <li>• <b>DSCP:</b> All IP traffic is mapped to queues based on the DSCP field in the IP header. The actual mapping of the DSCP to queue can be configured on the DSCP mapping page. If traffic is not IP traffic, it is mapped to the best effort queue.</li> <li>• <b>CoS-DSCP:</b> Uses the trust CoS mode for non-IP traffic and</li> </ul>

trust DSCP mode for IP traffic.

- **IP Precedence:** Traffic is mapped to queues based on the IP precedence. The actual mapping of the IP precedence to queue can be configured on the IP Precedence mapping page.

Table 12-1 QoS Global Setting Fields

Port Setting Table

Entry	Port	CoS	Trust	Remarking			
				CoS	DSCP	IP Precedence	
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	GE1	0	Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	GE2	0	Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	3	GE3	0	Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	GE4	0	Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	5	GE5	0	Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	6	GE6	0	Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	7	GE7	0	Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	8	GE8	0	Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	9	GE9	0	Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	10	GE10	0	Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	11	LAG1	0	Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	12	LAG2	0	Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	13	LAG3	0	Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	14	LAG4	0	Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	15	LAG5	0	Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	16	LAG6	0	Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	17	LAG7	0	Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	18	LAG8	0	Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled

Figure 12-2 QoS Port Setting Table

Field	Description
<b>Port</b>	Port name
<b>CoS</b>	Port default CoS priority value for the selected ports
<b>Trust</b>	Port trust state <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Traffic will follow trust mode in global setting</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Traffic will always use best efforts</li> </ul>
<b>Remarking (CoS)</b>	Port CoS remarking admin state <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> CoS remarking is enabled</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> CoS remarking is disabled</li> </ul>



**Remarking (DSCP)**

Port DSCP remarking admin state

- **Enabled:** DSCP remarking is enabled
  - **Disabled:** DSCP remarking is disabled
-

**Remarking  
(IP PRecedence)**

Port IP Precedence remarking admin state

- **Enabled:** IP Precedence remarking is enabled
- **Disabled:** IP Precedence remarking is disabled

Table 12-2 QoS Port Setting Table Fields

Figure 12-3 Edit QoS Port Setting

Field	Description
<b>Port</b>	Select port list
<b>CoS</b>	Set default CoS/802.1p priority value for the selected ports
<b>Trust</b>	Set checkbox to enable/disable port trust state
<b>Remarking (CoS)</b>	Set checkbox to enable/disable port CoS remarking
<b>Remarking (DSCP)</b>	Set checkbox to enable/disable port DSCP remarking
<b>Remarking (IP PRecedence)</b>	Set checkbox to enable/disable port IP Precedence remarking

Table 12-3 Edit QoS Port Setting Fields

### 12.1.2. Queue Scheduling

To display Queue Scheduling web page, click **QoS > General > Queue Scheduling**.

The switch supports eight queues for each interface. Queue number 8 is the highest priority queue. Queue number 1 is the lowest priority queue. There are two ways of determining how traffic in queues is handled, Strict Priority (SP) and Weighted Round Robin (WRR).

- Strict Priority (SP)—Egress traffic from the highest priority queue is transmitted first. Traffic from the lower queues is processed only after the highest queue has been transmitted, which provide the highest level of priority of traffic to the highest numbered queue.
- Weighted Round Robin (WRR)—In WRR mode the number of packets sent from the queue is proportional to the weight of the queue (the higher the weight, the more frames are sent).

The queuing modes can be selected on the Queue page. When the queuing mode is by Strict Priority, the priority sets the order in which queues are serviced, starting with queue\_8 (the highest priority queue) and going to the next lower queue when each queue is completed.

When the queuing mode is Weighted Round Robin, queues are serviced until their quota has been used up and then another queue is serviced. It is also possible to assign some of the lower queues to WRR, while keeping some of the higher queues in Strict Priority. In this case traffic for the SP queues is always sent before traffic from the WRR queues. After the SP queues have been emptied, traffic from the WRR queues is forwarded. (The relative portion from each WRR queue depends on its weight).

QoS >> General >> Queue Scheduling

Queue Scheduling Table

Queue	Method		Weight	WRR Bandwidth (%)
	Strict Priority	WRR		
1	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	1	33.33%
2	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	2	66.67%
3	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	3	
4	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	4	
5	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	5	
6	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	6	
7	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	13	
8	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	15	

Apply

Figure 12-4: Queue Scheduling Table

Field	Description
<b>Queue</b>	Queue ID to configure
<b>Strict Priority</b>	Set queue to strict priority type
<b>WRR</b>	Set queue to Weight round robin type
<b>Weight</b>	If the queue type is WRR, set the queue weight for the queue.
<b>WRR Bandwidth</b>	Percentage of WRR queue bandwidth

Table 12-4: Queue Scheduling Table fields.

### 12.1.3. CoS Mapping

To display CoS Mapping web page, click **QoS > General > CoS Mapping**

The CoS to Queue table determines the egress queues of the incoming packets based on the 802.1p priority in their VLAN tags. For incoming untagged packets, the 802.1p priority will be the default CoS/802.1p priority assigned to the ingress ports.

Use the Queues to CoS table to remark the CoS/802.1p priority for egress traffic from each queue.

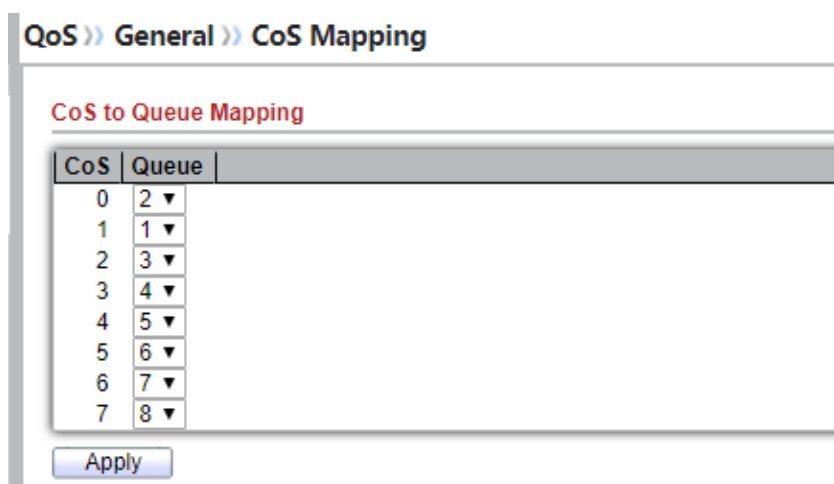


Figure 12-5 CoS to Queue Mapping Table

Field	Description
CoS	CoS value
Queue	Select queue id for the CoS value

Table 12-5 CoS to Queue Mapping Table Fields

**Queue to CoS Mapping**

Queue	CoS
1	1 ▼
2	0 ▼
3	2 ▼
4	3 ▼
5	4 ▼
6	5 ▼
7	6 ▼
8	7 ▼

Apply

Figure 12-6 Queue to CoS Mapping Table

Field	Description
Queue	Queue ID
Cos	Select CoS value for the queue id

Table 12-6 Queue to CoS Mapping Table Fields

### 12.1.4. DSCP Mapping

To display DSCP Mapping web page, click **QoS > General > DSCP Mapping**

The DSCP to Queue table determines the egress queues of the incoming IP packets based on their DSCP values. The original VLAN Priority Tag (VPT) of the packet is unchanged.

Use the Queues to DSCP page to remark DSCP value for egress traffic from each queue.

QoS >> General >> DSCP Mapping

**DSCP to Queue Mapping**

DSCP	Queue	DSCP	Queue	DSCP	Queue	DSCP	Queue
0 [CS0]	1 ▾	16 [CS2]	3 ▾	32 [CS4]	5 ▾	48 [CS6]	7 ▾
1	1 ▾	17	3 ▾	33	5 ▾	49	7 ▾
2	1 ▾	18 [AF21]	3 ▾	34 [AF41]	5 ▾	50	7 ▾
3	1 ▾	19	3 ▾	35	5 ▾	51	7 ▾
4	1 ▾	20 [AF22]	3 ▾	36 [AF42]	5 ▾	52	7 ▾
5	1 ▾	21	3 ▾	37	5 ▾	53	7 ▾
6	1 ▾	22 [AF23]	3 ▾	38 [AF43]	5 ▾	54	7 ▾
7	1 ▾	23	3 ▾	39	5 ▾	55	7 ▾
8 [CS1]	2 ▾	24 [CS3]	4 ▾	40 [CS5]	6 ▾	56 [CS7]	8 ▾
9	2 ▾	25	4 ▾	41	6 ▾	57	8 ▾
10 [AF11]	2 ▾	26 [AF31]	4 ▾	42	6 ▾	58	8 ▾
11	2 ▾	27	4 ▾	43	6 ▾	59	8 ▾
12 [AF12]	2 ▾	28 [AF32]	4 ▾	44	6 ▾	60	8 ▾
13	2 ▾	29	4 ▾	45	6 ▾	61	8 ▾
14 [AF13]	2 ▾	30 [AF33]	4 ▾	46 [EF]	6 ▾	62	8 ▾
15	2 ▾	31	4 ▾	47	6 ▾	63	8 ▾

Apply

Figure 12-7 DSCP to Queue Mapping Table

Field	Description
DSCP	DSCP value
Queue	Select queue id for DSCP value

Table 12-7 DSCP to Queue Mapping Table Fields

**Queue to DSCP Mapping**

Queue	DSCP
1	0 [CS0] ▼
2	8 [CS1] ▼
3	16 [CS2] ▼
4	24 [CS3] ▼
5	32 [CS4] ▼
6	40 [CS5] ▼
7	48 [CS6] ▼
8	56 [CS7] ▼

Apply

Figure 12-8 Queue to DSCP Mapping Table

Field	Description
Queue	Queue ID
DSCP	Select DSCP value for queue id

Table 12-8 Queue to DSCP Mapping Table Fields

### 12.1.5. IP Precedence Mapping

To display IP Precedence Mapping web page, click **QoS > General > IP Precedence Mapping**

This page allow user to configure IP Precedence to Queue mapping and Queue to IP Precedence mapping.

QoS >> General >> IP Precedence Mapping

**IP Precedence to Queue Mapping**

IP Precedence	Queue
0	1 ▼
1	2 ▼
2	3 ▼
3	4 ▼
4	5 ▼
5	6 ▼
6	7 ▼
7	8 ▼

Apply

Figure 12-9 IP Precedence to Queue Mapping Table

Field	Description
IP Precedence	IP Precedence value
Queue	Queue value which IP Precedence is mapped

Table 12-9 IP Precedence to Queue Mapping Table Fields

**Queue to IP Precedence Mapping**

Queue	IP Precedence
1	0 ▼
2	1 ▼
3	2 ▼
4	3 ▼
5	4 ▼
6	5 ▼
7	6 ▼
8	7 ▼

Apply

Figure 12-10 Queue to IP Precedence Mapping Table



Field	Description
<a href="#">Queue</a>	Queue ID
<a href="#">IP Precedence</a>	IP Precedence value which queue is mapped

**Table 12-10 Queue to IP Precedence Mapping Table Fields**

## **12.2. Rate Limit**

Use the Rate Limit pages to define values that determine how much traffic the switch can receive and send on specific port or queue.

### **12.2.1. Ingress / Egress Port**

To display Ingress / Egress Port web page, click **QoS > Rate Limit > Ingress / Egress Port**

This page allow user to configure ingress port rate limit and egress port rate limit. The ingress rate limit is the number of bits per second that can be received from the ingress interface. Excess bandwidth above this limit is discarded.

QoS » Rate Limit » Ingress / Egress Port

Ingress / Egress Port Table

Entry	Port	Ingress		Egress	
		State	Rate (Kbps)	State	Rate (Kbps)
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	GE1	Disabled		Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	GE2	Disabled		Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	3	GE3	Disabled		Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	GE4	Disabled		Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	5	GE5	Disabled		Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	6	GE6	Disabled		Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	7	GE7	Disabled		Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	8	GE8	Disabled		Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	9	GE9	Disabled		Disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	10	GE10	Disabled		Disabled

Edit

Figure 12-11 Ingress/Egress Port Table

Field	Description
<b>Port</b>	Port name
<b>Ingress (State)</b>	Port ingress rate limit state <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Ingress rate limit is enabled</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Ingress rate limit is disabled</li> </ul>
<b>Ingress (Rate)</b>	Port ingress rate limit value if ingress rate state is enabled
<b>Egress (State)</b>	Port egress rate limit state <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Egress rate limit is enabled</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Egress rate limit is disabled</li> </ul>
<b>Egress (Rate)</b>	Port egress rate limit value if egress rate state is enabled

Table 12-11 Ingress/Egress Port Table Fields

QoS >> Rate Limit >> Ingress / Egress Port

Edit Ingress / Egress Port

**Port** GE1-GE3

**Ingress**  Enable  
 Kbps (16 - 1000000)

**Egress**  Enable  
 Kbps (16 - 1000000)

Figure 12-12 Edit Ingress/Egress Port

Field	Description
Port	Select port list
Ingress	Set checkbox to enable/disable ingress rate limit. If ingress rate limit is enabled, rate limit value need to be assigned.
Egress	Set checkbox to enable/disable egress rate limit. If egress rate limit is enabled, rate limit value need to be assigned.

Table 12-12 Edit Ingress/Egress Port Fields

### 12.2.2. Egress Queue

To display Egress Queue web page, click **QoS > Rate Limit > Egress Queue**.

Egress rate limiting is performed by shaping the output load.

QoS >> Rate Limit >> Egress Queue

Egress Queue Table

Entry	Port	Queue 1		Queue 2		Queue 3		Queue 4		Queue 5		Queue 6		Queue 7	
		State	CIR (Kbps)	State	CIR (Kbps)	State	CIR (Kbps)	State	CIR (Kbps)	State	CIR (Kbps)	State	CIR (Kbps)	State	CIR (Kbps)
<input type="checkbox"/>	1 GE1	Disabled		Disabled		Disabled		Disabled		Disabled		Disabled		Disabled	
<input type="checkbox"/>	2 GE2	Disabled		Disabled		Disabled		Disabled		Disabled		Disabled		Disabled	
<input type="checkbox"/>	3 GE3	Disabled		Disabled		Disabled		Disabled		Disabled		Disabled		Disabled	
<input type="checkbox"/>	4 GE4	Disabled		Disabled		Disabled		Disabled		Disabled		Disabled		Disabled	
<input type="checkbox"/>	5 GE5	Disabled		Disabled		Disabled		Disabled		Disabled		Disabled		Disabled	
<input type="checkbox"/>	6 GE6	Disabled		Disabled		Disabled		Disabled		Disabled		Disabled		Disabled	
<input type="checkbox"/>	7 GE7	Disabled		Disabled		Disabled		Disabled		Disabled		Disabled		Disabled	
<input type="checkbox"/>	8 GE8	Disabled		Disabled		Disabled		Disabled		Disabled		Disabled		Disabled	
<input type="checkbox"/>	9 GE9	Disabled		Disabled		Disabled		Disabled		Disabled		Disabled		Disabled	
<input type="checkbox"/>	10 GE10	Disabled		Disabled		Disabled		Disabled		Disabled		Disabled		Disabled	

Figure 12-13: Egress Queue Table

Field	Description
Port	Port name
Queue 1 (State)	Port egress queue 1 rate limit state <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Egress queue rate limit is enabled</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Egress queue rate limit is disabled</li> </ul>
Queue 1 (CIR)	Queue 1 egress committed information rate
Queue 2 (State)	Port egress queue 2 rate limit state <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Egress queue rate limit is enabled</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Egress queue rate limit is disabled</li> </ul>
Queue 2 (CIR)	Queue 2 egress committed information rate
Queue 3 (State)	Port egress queue 3 rate limit state <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Egress queue rate limit is enabled</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Egress queue rate limit is disabled</li> </ul>
Queue 3 (CIR)	Queue 3 egress committed information rate
Queue 4 (State)	Port egress queue 4 rate limit state <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Egress queue rate limit is enabled</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Egress queue rate limit is disabled</li> </ul>
Queue 4 (CIR)	Queue 4 egress committed information rate
Queue 5 (State)	Port egress queue 5 rate limit state <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Egress queue rate limit is enabled</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Egress queue rate limit is disabled</li> </ul>
Queue 5 (CIR)	Queue 5 egress committed information rate
Queue 6 (State)	Port egress queue 6 rate limit state <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Egress queue rate limit is enabled</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Egress queue rate limit is disabled</li> </ul>
Queue 6 (CIR)	Queue 6 egress committed information rate
Queue 7 (State)	Port egress queue 7 rate limit state <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Egress queue rate limit is enabled</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Egress queue rate limit is disabled</li> </ul>

Queue 7 (CIR)	Queue 7 egress committed information rate
Queue 8 (State)	Port egress queue 8 rate limit state <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Egress queue rate limit is enabled</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Egress queue rate limit is disabled</li> </ul>
Queue 8 (CIR)	Queue 8 egress committed information rate

Table 12-13: Egress Queue Table Fields.

QoS » Rate Limit » Egress Queue

Edit Egress Queue

Port	GE1-GE3	
Queue 1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable	<input type="text" value="1000000"/> Kbps (16 - 1000000)
Queue 2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable	<input type="text" value="1000000"/> Kbps (16 - 1000000)
Queue 3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable	<input type="text" value="1000000"/> Kbps (16 - 1000000)
Queue 4	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable	<input type="text" value="1000000"/> Kbps (16 - 1000000)
Queue 5	<input type="checkbox"/> Enable	<input type="text" value="1000000"/> Kbps (16 - 1000000)
Queue 6	<input type="checkbox"/> Enable	<input type="text" value="1000000"/> Kbps (16 - 1000000)
Queue 7	<input type="checkbox"/> Enable	<input type="text" value="1000000"/> Kbps (16 - 1000000)
Queue 8	<input type="checkbox"/> Enable	<input type="text" value="1000000"/> Kbps (16 - 1000000)

Figure 12-14: Edit Egress Queue

Field	Description
Port	Select port list

<b>Queue 1</b>	Set checkbox to enable/disable egress queue 1 rate limit. If egress rate limit is enabled, rate limit value need to be assigned.
<b>Queue 2</b>	Set checkbox to enable/disable egress queue 2 rate limit. If egress rate limit is enabled, rate limit value need to be assigned.
<b>Queue 3</b>	Set checkbox to enable/disable egress queue 3 rate limit. If egress rate limit is enabled, rate limit value need to be assigned.
<b>Queue 4</b>	Set checkbox to enable/disable egress queue 4 rate limit. If egress rate limit is enabled, rate limit value need to be assigned.
<b>Queue 5</b>	Set checkbox to enable/disable egress queue 5 rate limit. If egress rate limit is enabled, rate limit value need to be assigned.
<b>Queue 6</b>	Set checkbox to enable/disable egress queue 6 rate limit. If egress rate limit is enabled, rate limit value need to be assigned.
<b>Queue 7</b>	Set checkbox to enable/disable egress queue 7 rate limit. If egress rate limit is enabled, rate limit value need to be assigned.
<b>Queue 8</b>	Set checkbox to enable/disable egress queue 8 rate limit. If egress rate limit is enabled, rate limit value need to be assigned.

**Table 12-14: Edit Egress Queue Fields.**

## 13. Diagnostics

Use the Diagnostics pages to configure settings for the switch diagnostics feature or operating diagnostic utilities.

### 13.1. Logging

#### 13.1.1. Property

To enable/disable the logging service, click **Diagnostic > Logging > Property**.

Diagnostics » Logging » Property

The screenshot displays the 'Logging Property' configuration page. It is organized into several sections:

- Global Logging:** 'State' is checked (Enable). 'Aggregation' is checked (Enable). 'Aging Time' is set to 300 seconds, with a note indicating a range of 15 to 3600 seconds and a default of 300.
- Console Logging:** 'State' is checked (Enable). 'Minimum Severity' is set to 'Notice'. A note lists severity levels: Emergency, Alert, Critical, Error, Warning, Notice.
- RAM Logging:** 'State' is checked (Enable). 'Minimum Severity' is set to 'Notice'. A note lists severity levels: Emergency, Alert, Critical, Error, Warning, Notice.
- Flash Logging:** 'State' is unchecked (Disable). 'Minimum Severity' is set to 'Notice'. A note lists severity levels: Emergency, Alert, Critical, Error, Warning, Notice.

An 'Apply' button is located at the bottom left of the configuration area.

Figure 13-1: Logging Property page.

Field	Description
State	Enable/Disable the global logging services. When the logging service is enabled, logging configuration of each destination rule can be individually configured. If the logging service is disabled, no messages will be sent to these destinations.

Table 13-1: Logging Property fields.

Field	Description
State	Enable/Disable the console logging service.
Minimum Severity	The minimum severity for the console logging.

Table 13-2: Console Logging fields.

Field	Description
State	Enable/Disable the RAM logging service.
Minimum Severity	The minimum severity for the RAM logging.

Table 13-3: RAM Logging fields.

Field	Description
State	Enable/Disable the flash logging service.
Minimum Severity	The minimum severity for the flash logging.

Table 13-4: Flash Logging fields.

### 13.1.2. Remove Server

To configure the remote logging server, click **Diagnostic > Logging > Remote Server**.

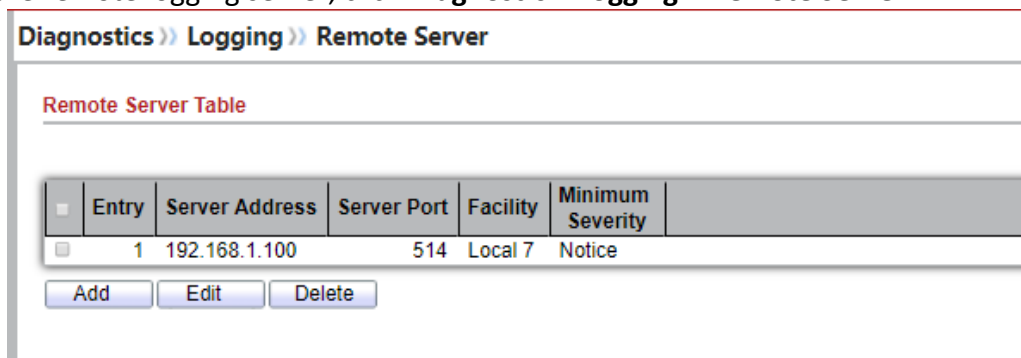


Figure 13-2: Remote Server page.

Field	Description
Server Address	The IP address of the remote logging server.
Server Ports	The port number of the remote logging server.
Facility	The facility of the logging messages. It can be one of the following values: local0, local1, local2, local3, local4, local5, local6, and local7.
Severity	The minimum severity. • <b>Emergence:</b> System is not usable.



- **Alert:** Immediate action is needed.
- **Critical: System is in the critical condition.**
- **Error:** System is in error condition
- **Warning:** System warning has occurred
- **Notice:** System is functioning properly, but a system notice has occurred.
- **Informational:** Device information.
- **Debug:** Provides detailed information about an event.

Table 13-5: Remote Server fields.

## 13.2. Mirroring

To display Port Mirroring web page, click **Diagnostics > Mirroring**

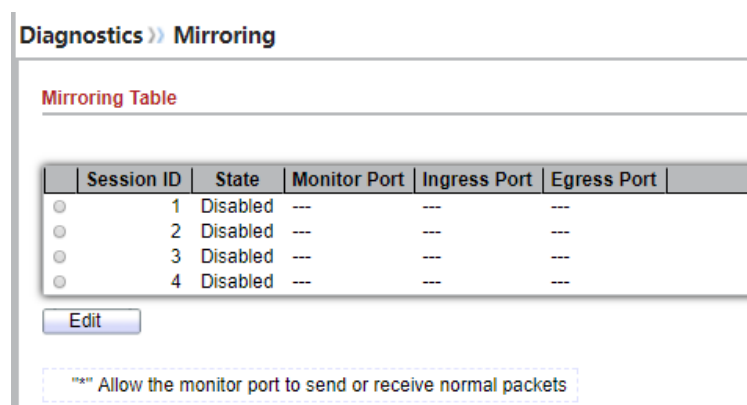


Figure 13-3 Mirroring Page

Field	Description
<b>Session ID</b>	Select mirror session ID
<b>State</b>	Select mirror session state : port-base mirror or disable <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Enable port based mirror</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Disable mirror.</li> </ul>
<b>Monitor Port</b>	Select mirror session monitor port, and select whether normal packet could be sent or received by monitor port.
<b>Ingress port</b>	Select mirror session source rx ports
<b>Egress ports</b>	Select mirror session source tx ports

Table 13-6 Mirroring Fields

## 13.3. Ping

For the ping functionality, click **Diagnostic > Ping**.

**Diagnostics >> Ping**

Address Type:  Hostname,  IPv4,  IPv6

Server Address:

Count:  (1 - 65535)

Ping Stop

**Ping Result**

Packet Status	
Status	N/A
Transmit Packet	0
Receive Packet	0
Packet Lost	0%

Round Trip Time	
Min	0.0 ms
Max	0.0 ms
Average	0.0 ms

Figure 13-4: Ping page.

Field	Description
<b>Address Type</b>	Specify the address type to “Hostname”, “IPv6”, or “IPv4”.
<b>Server Address</b>	Specify the Hostname/IPv4/IPv6 address for the remote logging server.
<b>Count</b>	Specify the numbers of each ICMP ping request.

Table 13-7: Ping fields.

## 13.4. Traceroute

For trace route functionality, click **Diagnostic > Traceroute**.

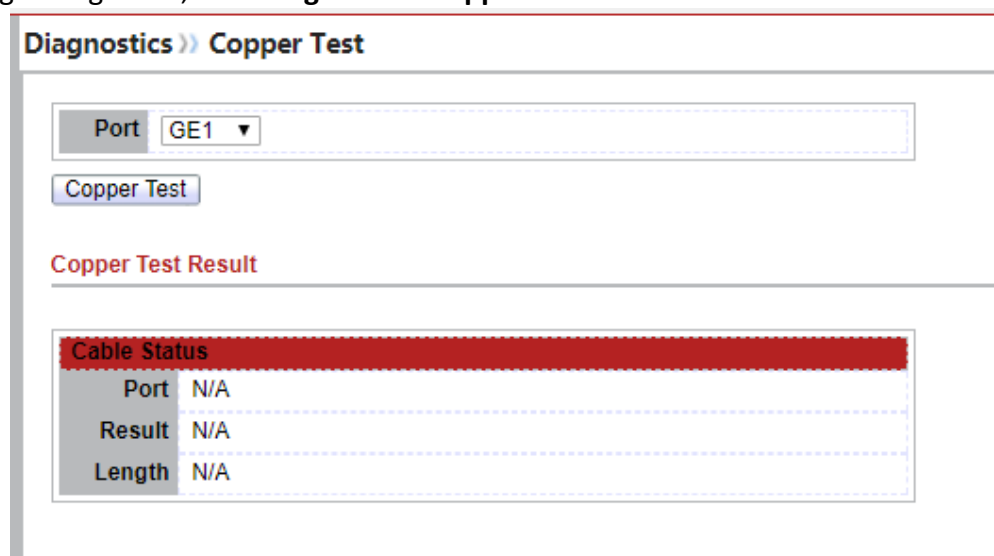
Figure 13-5: Traceroute page.

Field	Description
<b>Address Type</b>	Specify the address type to “Hostname”, or “IPv4”.
<b>Server Address</b>	Specify the Hostname/IPv4 address for the remote logging server.
<b>Time to Live</b>	Specify the max hops of hosts for traceroute.

Table 13-8: Traceroute fields.

## 13.5. Copper Test

For copper length diagnostic, click **Diagnostic > Copper Test**.



Diagnostics >> Copper Test

Port GE1 ▼

Copper Test

Copper Test Result

Cable Status	
Port	N/A
Result	N/A
Length	N/A

Figure 13-6: Copper Test page.

Field	Description
Port	Specify the interface for the copper test.

Table 13-9: Copper Test fields.

Field	Description
Port	The interface for the copper test.
Result	The status of copper test. It include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>OK:</b> Correctly terminated pair.</li> <li>• <b>Short Cable:</b> Shorted pair.</li> <li>• <b>Open Cable:</b> Open pair, no link partner.</li> <li>• <b>Impedance Mismatch:</b> Terminating impedance is not in the reference range.</li> <li>• <b>Line Drive:</b></li> </ul>
Length	Distance in meter from the port to the location on the cable where the fault was discovered.

Table 13-10: Copper Result fields.

## 13.6. Fiber Module

The Optical Module Status page displays the operational information reported by the Small Form-factor Pluggable (SFP) transceiver. Some information may not be available for SFPs without the supports of digital diagnostic monitoring standard SFF-8472.

To display the Optical Module Diagnostic page, click **Diagnostic > Fiber Module**.

Diagnosics >> Fiber Module

Fiber Module Table

	Port	Temperature (C)	Voltage (V)	Current (mA)	Output Power (mW)	Input Power (mW)	OE Present	Loss of Signal
<input type="radio"/>	GE9	N/S	N/S	N/S	N/S	N/S	Remove	Loss
<input type="radio"/>	GE10	N/S	N/S	N/S	N/S	N/S	Remove	Loss

Refresh Detail

Figure 13-7: Fiber Module page.

Field	Description
<b>Port</b>	Interface or port number.
<b>Temperature</b>	Internally measured transceiver temperature.
<b>Voltage</b>	Internally measured supply voltage.
<b>Current</b>	Measured TX bias current.
<b>Output Power</b>	Measured TX output power in milliwatts.
<b>Input Power</b>	Measured RX received power in milliwatts.
<b>Transmitter Fault</b>	State of TX fault.
<b>OE Present</b>	Indicate transceiver has achieved power up and data is ready.
<b>Loss of Signal</b>	Loss of signal.
<b>Refresh</b>	Refresh the page.

Detail

The detail information on the specified port.

Table 13-11: Fiber Module fields.

**Diagnostics >> Fiber Module**

**Fiber Module Status**

Port	GE9
OE Present	Remove
Loss of Signal	Loss
Transceiver Type	Unknown
Connector Type	Unknown
Ethernet Compliance Code	Unknown
Transmission Media	Unknown
Wavelength	N/S
Bitrate	N/S
Vendor OUI	N/S
Vendor Name	N/S
Vendor PN	N/S
Vendor Revision	N/S
Vendor SN	N/S
Date Code	0-00-00
Temperature (C)	N/S
Voltage (V)	N/S
Current (mA)	N/S
Output Power (mW)	N/S
Input Power (mW)	N/S

Refresh Close

Figure 13-8: Fiber Module Status page.

### 13.7. UDLD

Use the UDLD pages to configure settings of UDLD function.

### 13.7.1. Property

To display Property page, click **Diagnostics > UDLD > Property**

This page allow user to configure global and per interface settings of UDLD.

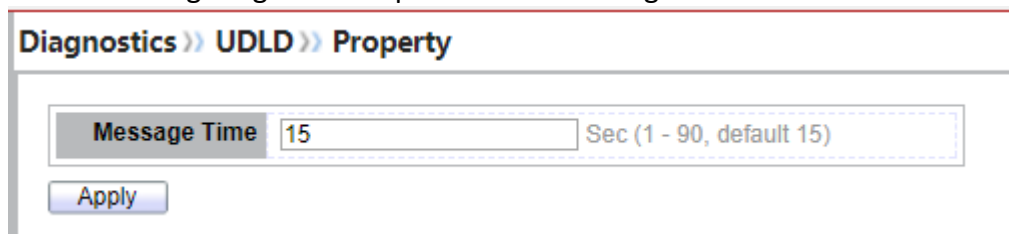


Figure 13-9: Property page.

Field	Description
<a href="#">Message Time</a>	Input the interval for sending message. Range is 1 -90 seconds.

Table 13-12 Property Fields

Port Setting Table

<input type="checkbox"/>	Entry	Port	Mode	Bidirectional State	Operational Status	Neighbor
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	GE1	Disabled	Unknown		0
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	GE2	Disabled	Unknown		0
<input type="checkbox"/>	3	GE3	Disabled	Unknown		0
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	GE4	Disabled	Unknown		0
<input type="checkbox"/>	5	GE5	Disabled	Unknown		0
<input type="checkbox"/>	6	GE6	Disabled	Unknown		0
<input type="checkbox"/>	7	GE7	Disabled	Unknown		0
<input type="checkbox"/>	8	GE8	Disabled	Unknown		0
<input type="checkbox"/>	9	GE9	Disabled	Unknown		0
<input type="checkbox"/>	10	GE10	Disabled	Unknown		0

Figure 13-10: Property Port page.

Field	Description
<a href="#">Port</a>	Display port ID of entry.
<a href="#">Mode</a>	Display UDLD running mode of interface.
<a href="#">Bidirectional State</a>	Display bidirectional state of interface.
<a href="#">Operational Status</a>	Display operational status of interface
<a href="#">Neighbor</a>	Display the number of neighbor of interface

Table 13-13 Property Port Fields

Figure 13-11: Edit Property Port page.

Field	Description
<b>Port</b>	Display selected port to be edited.
<b>Mode</b>	<p>Select UDLD running mode of interface.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Disable UDLD function.</li> <li>• <b>Normal:</b> Running on normal mode that port goes to Link Up One phase after last neighbor ages out.</li> <li>• <b>Aggressive:</b> Running on aggressive mode that port goes to Re-Establish phase after last neighbor ages out.</li> </ul>

Table 13-14 Edit Property Port Fields

### 13.7.2. Neighbor

To display Neighbor page, click **Diagnostics > UDLD > Neighbor**

Figure 13-12: Neighbor page.

Field	Description
<b>Entry</b>	Display entry index.



<b>Expiration Time</b>	Display expiration time before age out.
<b>Current Neighbor State</b>	Display neighbor current state
<b>Device ID</b>	Display neighbor device ID.
<b>Device Name</b>	Display neighbor device name.
<b>Port ID</b>	Display neighbor port ID that connected.
<b>Message Interval</b>	Display neighbor message interval.
<b>Timeout Interval</b>	Display neighbor timeout interval

Table 13-15: Neighbor fields.

## 14. Management

Use the Management pages to configure settings for the switch management features.

### 14.1. User Account

To display User Account web page, click **Management > User Account**

The default username/password is **admin/admin**. And default account is not able to be deleted.

Use this page to add additional users that are permitted to manage the switch or to change the passwords of existing users.

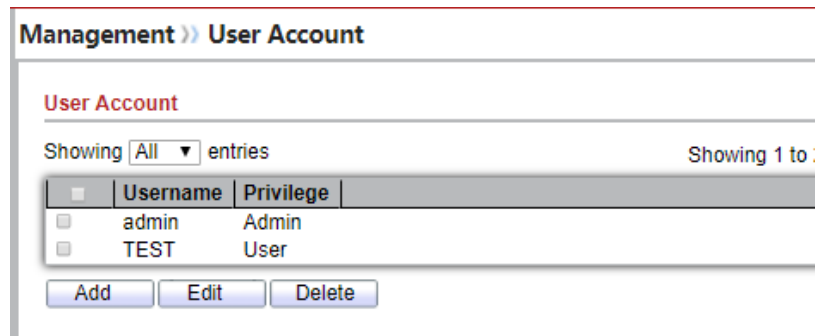


Figure 14-1 User Account Table

Field	Description
Username	User name of the account
Privilege	Select privilege level for new account. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Admin:</b> Allow to change switch settings. Privilege value equals to 15.</li> <li>• <b>User:</b> See switch settings only. Not allow to change it. Privilege level equals to 1.</li> </ul>

Table 14-1 User Account Table Fields

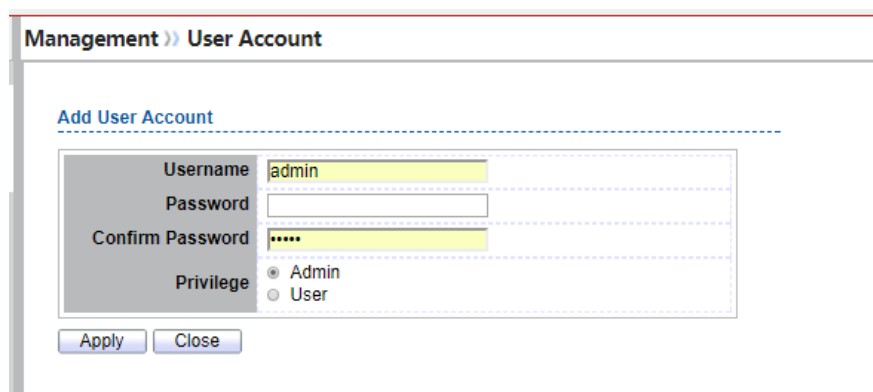


Figure 14-2 Add/Edit User Account Dialog

Field	Description
Username	User name of the account
Password	Set password of the account
Confirm Password	Set the same password of the account as in “Password” field
Privilege	Select privilege level for new account. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Admin:</b> Allow to change switch settings. Privilege value equals to 15.</li> <li>• <b>User:</b> See switch settings only. Not allow to change it. Privilege level equals to 1.</li> </ul>

Table 14-2 Add/Edit User Account Fields

## 14.2. Firmware

### 14.2.1. Upgrade / Backup

To display firmware upgrade or backup web page, click **Management > Firmware > Upgrade/Backup**

This page allow user to upgrade or backup firmware image through HTTP or TFTP server.

Management » Firmware » Upgrade / Backup

Action  Upgrade  
 Backup

Method  TFTP  
 HTTP

Filename  未选择任何文件

Apply

Figure 14-3 Upgrade Firmware through HTTP

Field	Description
Action	Firmware operations <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Upgrade:</b> Upgrade firmware from remote host to DUT</li> <li>• <b>Backup:</b> Backup firmware image from DUT to remote host</li> </ul>
Method	Firmware upgrade / backup method <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TFTP:</b> Using TFTP to upgrade/backup firmware</li> <li>• <b>HTTP:</b> Using WEB browser to upgrade/backup firmware</li> </ul>
Filename	Use browser to upgrade firmware, you should select firmware image file on your host PC.

Table 14-3 Upgrade Firmware through HTTP Fields

Management » Firmware » Upgrade / Backup

Action  Upgrade  
 Backup

Method  TFTP  
 HTTP

Address Type  Hostname  
 IPv4  
 IPv6

Server Address

Filename

Apply

Figure 14-4 Upgrade Firmware through TFTP

Field	Description

<b>Action</b>	Firmware operations <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Upgrade:</b> Upgrade firmware from remote host to DUT</li> <li>• <b>Backup:</b> Backup firmware image from DUT to remote host</li> </ul>
<b>Method</b>	Firmware upgrade / backup method <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TFTP:</b> Using TFTP to upgrade/backup firmware</li> <li>• <b>HTTP:</b> Using WEB browser to upgrade/backup firmware</li> </ul>
<b>Address Type</b>	Specify TFTP server address type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Hostname:</b> Use domain name as server address</li> <li>• <b>IPv4:</b> Use IPv4 as server address</li> <li>• <b>IPv6:</b> Use IPv6 as server address</li> </ul>
<b>Server Address</b>	Specify TFTP server address.
<b>Filename</b>	Firmware image file name on remote TFTP server

Table 14-4 Upgrade Firmware through TFTP Fields

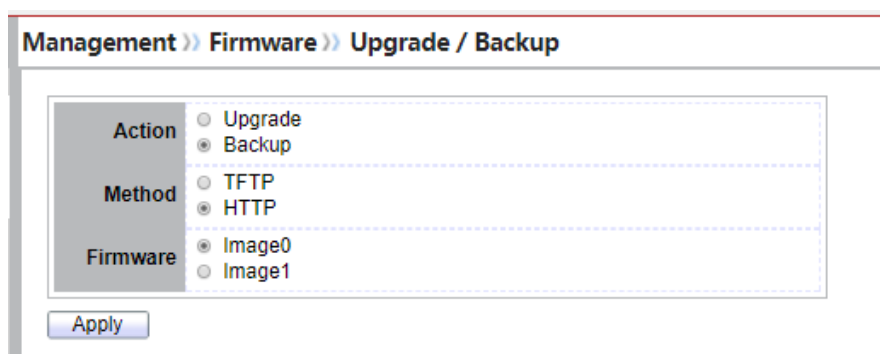


Figure 14-5 Backup Firmware through HTTP

Field	Description
<b>Action</b>	Firmware operations <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Upgrade:</b> Upgrade firmware from remote host to DUT</li> <li>• <b>Backup:</b> Backup firmware image from DUT to remote host</li> </ul>
<b>Method</b>	Firmware upgrade / backup method <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TFTP:</b> Using TFTP to upgrade/backup firmware</li> <li>• <b>HTTP:</b> Using WEB browser to upgrade/backup firmware</li> </ul>
<b>Firmware</b>	Firmware partition need to backup <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Image0:</b> Firmware image in flash partition 0</li> <li>• <b>Image1:</b> Firmware image in flash partition 1</li> </ul>

Table 14-5 Backup Firmware through HTTP Fields

Management » Firmware » Upgrade / Backup

Action	<input type="radio"/> Upgrade <input checked="" type="radio"/> Backup
Method	<input checked="" type="radio"/> TFTP <input type="radio"/> HTTP
Firmware	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Image0 <input type="radio"/> Image1
Address Type	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Hostname <input type="radio"/> IPv4 <input type="radio"/> IPv6
Server Address	<input type="text"/>
Filename	<input type="text"/>

Apply

Figure 14-6 Backup Firmware through TFTP

Field	Description
<b>Action</b>	Firmware operations <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Upgrade:</b> Upgrade firmware from remote host to DUT</li> <li>• <b>Backup:</b> Backup firmware image from DUT to remote host</li> </ul>
<b>Method</b>	Firmware upgrade / backup method <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TFTP:</b> Using TFTP to upgrade/backup firmware</li> <li>• <b>HTTP:</b> Using WEB browser to upgrade/backup firmware</li> </ul>
<b>Firmware</b>	Firmware partition need to backup <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Image0:</b> Firmware image in flash partition 0</li> <li>• <b>Image1:</b> Firmware image in flash partition 1</li> </ul>
<b>Address Type</b>	Specify TFTP server address type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Hostname:</b> Use domain name as server address</li> <li>• <b>IPv4:</b> Use IPv4 as server address</li> <li>• <b>IPv6:</b> Use IPv6 as server address</li> </ul>
<b>Server Address</b>	Specify TFTP server address.
<b>Filename</b>	File name saved on remote TFTP server

Table 14-6 Backup Firmware through TFTP Fields

### 14.2.2. Active Image

To display the Active Image web page, click **Management > Firmware > Active Image**.

This page allow user to select firmware image on next booting and show firmware information on both flash partitions

The screenshot shows a web interface for selecting a firmware image. At the top, there is a section titled "Active Image" with two radio buttons: "Image0" (selected) and "Image1". Below this is a note: "Note: the image was selected for the next boot".

Below the selection area, there are two tables of information:

Active Image	
Firmware	Image0
Version	3.1.0.b10
Name	
Size	5882191 Bytes
Created	2014-09-22 16:53:53

Backup Image	
Firmware	Image1
Version	3.1.0.50153
Name	vmlinux.bix
Size	6284117 Bytes
Created	2014-10-09 18:32:26

At the bottom of the form is an "Apply" button.

Figure 14-7 Active Image Page

Field	Description
Active Image	Select firmware image to use on next booting
Firmware	Firmware flash partition name
Version	Firmware version
Name	Firmware name
Size	Firmware image size
Created	Firmware image created date

Table 14-7 Active Image Fields

## 14.3. Configuration

### 14.3.1. Upgrade / Backup

To display firmware upgrade or backup web page, click **Management > Configuration > Upgrade/Backup**

This page allow user to upgrade or backup configuration file through HTTP or TFTP server.

Figure 14-8 Upgrade Configuration through HTTP

Field	Description
<b>Action</b>	Configuration operations <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Upgrade:</b> Upgrade firmware from remote host to DUT</li> <li>• <b>Backup:</b> Backup firmware image from DUT to remote host</li> </ul>
<b>Method</b>	Configuration upgrade / backup method <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TFTP:</b> Using TFTP to upgrade/backup firmware</li> <li>• <b>HTTP:</b> Using WEB browser to upgrade/backup firmware</li> </ul>
<b>Configuration</b>	Configuration types <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Running Configuration:</b> Merge to current running configuration file</li> <li>• <b>Startup Configuration:</b> Replace startup configuration file</li> </ul>



- **Backup Configuration:** Replace backup configuration file

**Filename** Use browser to upgrade configuration, you should select configuration file on your host PC.

Table 14-8 Upgrade Configuration through HTTP Fields

Management >> Configuration >> Upgrade / Backup

Action	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Upgrade <input type="radio"/> Backup
Method	<input checked="" type="radio"/> TFTP <input type="radio"/> HTTP
Configuration	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Running Configuration <input type="radio"/> Startup Configuration <input type="radio"/> Backup Configuration <input type="radio"/> RAM Log <input type="radio"/> Flash Log
Address Type	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Hostname <input type="radio"/> IPv4 <input type="radio"/> IPv6
Server Address	<input type="text"/>
Filename	<input type="text"/>

Apply

Figure 14-9 Upgrade Configuration through TFTP

Field	Description
<b>Action</b>	Configuration operations <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Upgrade:</b> Upgrade firmware from remote host to DUT</li> <li>• <b>Backup:</b> Backup firmware image from DUT to remote host</li> </ul>
<b>Method</b>	Configuration upgrade / backup method <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TFTP:</b> Using TFTP to upgrade/backup firmware</li> <li>• <b>HTTP:</b> Using WEB browser to upgrade/backup firmware</li> </ul>
<b>Configuration</b>	Configuration types <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Running Configuration:</b> Merge to current running configuration file</li> <li>• <b>Startup Configuration:</b> Replace startup configuration file</li> <li>• <b>Backup Configuration:</b> Replace backup configuration file</li> </ul>
<b>Address Type</b>	Specify TFTP server address type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Hostname:</b> Use domain name as server address</li> <li>• <b>IPv4:</b> Use IPv4 as server address</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>IPv6:</b> Use IPv6 as server address</li> </ul>
<b>Server Address</b>	Specify TFTP server address.
<b>Filename</b>	Configuration file name on remote TFTP server

Table 14-9 Upgrade Firmware through TFTP Fields

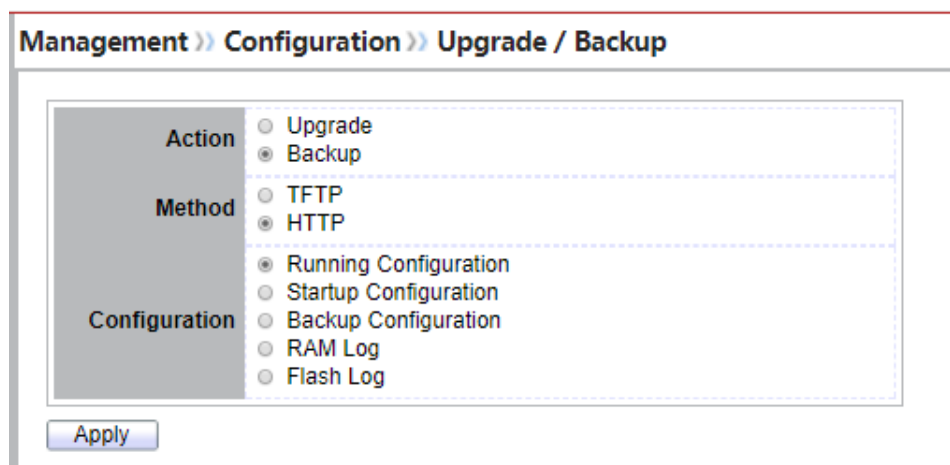


Figure 14-10 Backup Configuration through HTTP

Field	Description
<b>Action</b>	Configuration operations <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Upgrade:</b> Upgrade configuration from remote host to DUT</li> <li>• <b>Backup:</b> Backup configuration from DUT to remote host</li> </ul>
<b>Method</b>	Configuration upgrade / backup method <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TFTP:</b> Using TFTP to upgrade/backup configuration</li> <li>• <b>HTTP:</b> Using WEB browser to upgrade/backup configuration</li> </ul>
<b>Configuration</b>	Configuration types <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Running Configuration:</b> Backup running configuration file</li> <li>• <b>Startup Configuration:</b> Backup start configuration file</li> <li>• <b>Backup Configuration:</b> Backup backup configuration file</li> <li>• <b>RAM Log:</b> Backup log file stored in RAM</li> <li>• <b>Flash Log:</b> Backup log files store in Flash</li> </ul>

Table 14-10 Backup Configuration through HTTP Fields

Management » Configuration » Upgrade / Backup

Action	<input type="radio"/> Upgrade <input checked="" type="radio"/> Backup
Method	<input checked="" type="radio"/> TFTP <input type="radio"/> HTTP
Configuration	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Running Configuration <input type="radio"/> Startup Configuration <input type="radio"/> Backup Configuration <input type="radio"/> RAM Log <input type="radio"/> Flash Log
Address Type	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Hostname <input type="radio"/> IPv4 <input type="radio"/> IPv6
Server Address	<input type="text"/>
Filename	<input type="text"/>

Apply

Figure 14-11 Backup Configuration through TFTP

Field	Description
<b>Action</b>	Firmware operations <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Upgrade:</b> Upgrade firmware from remote host to DUT</li> <li>• <b>Backup:</b> Backup firmware image from DUT to remote host</li> </ul>
<b>Method</b>	Firmware upgrade / backup method <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TFTP:</b> Using TFTP to upgrade/backup firmware</li> <li>• <b>HTTP:</b> Using WEB browser to upgrade/backup firmware</li> </ul>
<b>Configuration</b>	Configuration types <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Running Configuration:</b> Backup running configuration file</li> <li>• <b>Startup Configuration:</b> Backup start configuration file</li> <li>• <b>Backup Configuration:</b> Backup backup configuration file</li> <li>• <b>RAM Log:</b> Backup log file stored in RAM</li> <li>• <b>Flash Log:</b> Backup log files store in Flash</li> </ul>
<b>Address Type</b>	Specify TFTP server address type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Hostname:</b> Use domain name as server address</li> <li>• <b>IPv4:</b> Use IPv4 as server address</li> <li>• <b>IPv6:</b> Use IPv6 as server address</li> </ul>
<b>Server Address</b>	Specify TFTP server address.
<b>Filename</b>	File name saved on remote TFTP server

Table 14-11 Backup Firmware through TFTP Fields

## 14.3.2. Save Configuration

To display the Save Configuration web page, click **Management > Configuration > Save Configuration**.

This page allow user to manage configuration file saved on DUT and click “Restore Factory Default” button to restore factory defaults.

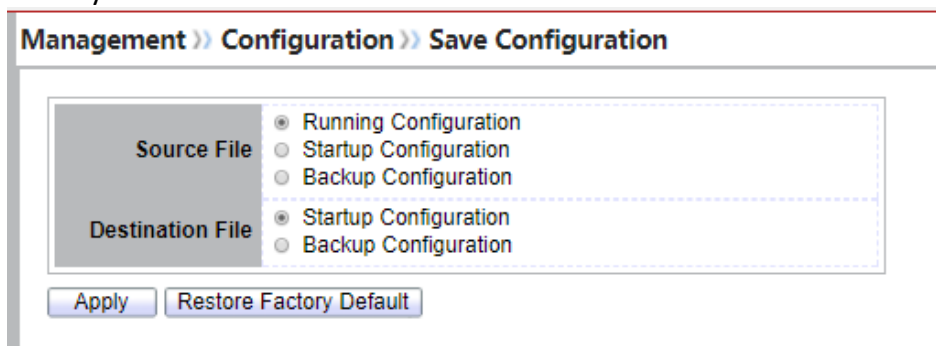


Figure 14-12 Save Configuration Page

Field	Description
Source File	Source file types <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Running Configuration:</b> Copy running configuration file to destination</li> <li>• <b>Startup Configuration:</b> Copy startup configuration file to destination</li> <li>• <b>Backup Configuration:</b> Copy backup configuration file to destination</li> </ul>
Destination File	Destination file <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Startup Configuration:</b> Save file as startup configuration</li> <li>• <b>Backup Configuration:</b> Save file as backup configuration</li> </ul>

Table 14-12 Save Configuration Fields

## 14.4. SNMP

### 14.4.1. View

To configure and display the SNMP view table, click **Management > SNMP > View**.

Management >> SNMP >> View

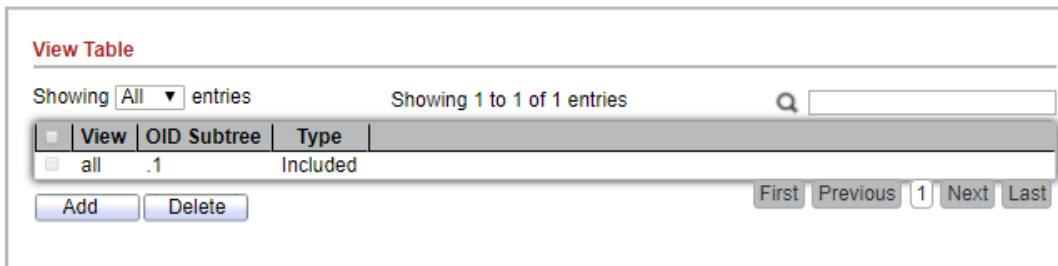


Figure 14-13 SNMP View Table Page

Field	Description
<a href="#">View</a>	The SNMP view name. Its maximum length is 30 characters.
<a href="#">Subtree OID</a>	Specify the ASN.1 subtree object identifier (OID) to be included or excluded from the SNMP view.
<a href="#">View Type</a>	Include or exclude the selected MIBs in the view.

Table 14-13 SNMP View Fields

## 14.4.2. Group

To configure and display the SNMP group settings, click **Management > SNMP > Group**.

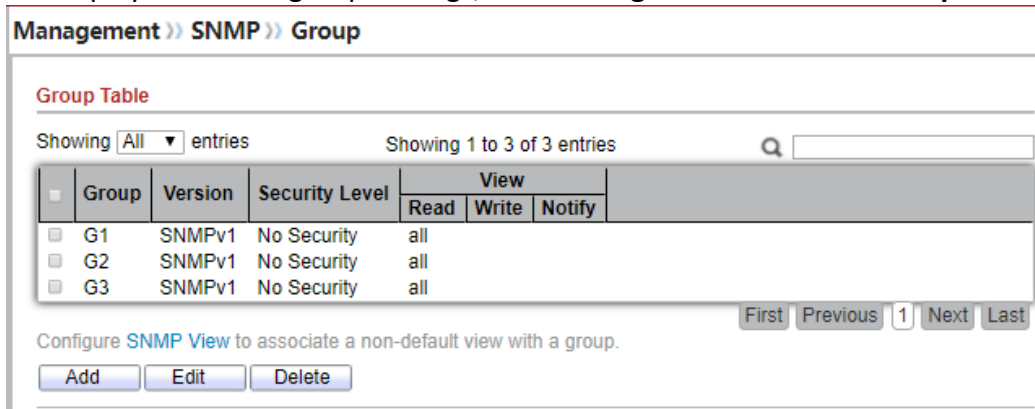


Figure 14-14 SNMP Group Table Page

Field	Description
<b>Group</b>	Specify SNMP group name, and the maximum length is 30 characters.
<b>Version</b>	Specify SNMP version <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SNMPv1:</b> SNMP Version 1.</li> <li>• <b>SNMPv2:</b> Community-based SNMP Version 2c.</li> <li>• <b>SNMPv3:</b> User security model SNMP version 3.</li> </ul>
<b>Security Level</b>	Specify SNMP security level <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>No Security :</b> Specify that no packet authentication is performed.</li> <li>• <b>Authentication:</b> Specify that no packet authentication without encryption is performed.</li> <li>• <b>Authentication and Privacy:</b> Specify that no packet authentication with encryption is performed.</li> </ul>
<b>View</b>	
<b>Read</b>	Group read view name
<b>Write</b>	Group write view name.
<b>Notify</b>	The view name that sends only traps with contents that is included in SNMP view selected for notification.

Table 14-14 SNMP Group Table Fields

Management >> SNMP >> Group

Add Group

<b>Group</b>	<input type="text" value="G3"/>
<b>Version</b>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> SNMPv1 <input type="radio"/> SNMPv2 <input type="radio"/> SNMPv3
<b>Security Level</b>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> No Security <input type="radio"/> Authentication <input type="radio"/> Authentication and Privacy
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Read
	<input type="text" value="all"/>
<b>View</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Write
	<input type="text" value="all"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/> Notify
	<input type="text" value="all"/>

Figure 14-15 SNMP Group Add Page

Field	Description
<b>Group</b>	Specify SNMP group name, and the maximum length is 30 characters.
<b>Version</b>	Specify SNMP version <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SNMPv1:</b> SNMP Version 1.</li> <li>• <b>SNMPv2:</b> Community-based SNMP Version 2c.</li> <li>• <b>SNMPv3:</b> User security model SNMP version 3.</li> </ul>
<b>Security Level</b>	Specify SNMP security level <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>No Security :</b> Specify that no packet authentication is performed.</li> <li>• <b>Authentication:</b> Specify that no packet authentication without encryption is performed.</li> <li>• <b>Authentication and Privacy:</b> Specify that no packet authentication with encryption is performed.</li> </ul>
<b>View</b>	
<b>Read</b>	Select read view name if Read is checked
<b>Write</b>	Select write view name, if Write is checked

Notify

Select notify view name, if Notify is checked

Table 14-15 SNMP Group Add Fields

Management >> SNMP >> Group

Edit Group

Group	G2
Version	<input checked="" type="radio"/> SNMPv1 <input type="radio"/> SNMPv2 <input type="radio"/> SNMPv3
Security Level	<input checked="" type="radio"/> No Security <input type="radio"/> Authentication <input type="radio"/> Authentication and Privacy
View	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Read
	all ▼
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write
	all ▼
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Notify
	all ▼

Apply Close

Figure 14-16 SNMP Group Edit Page

Field	Description
Group	Display the edit group name
Version	Specify SNMP version <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SNMPv1:</b> SNMP Version 1.</li> <li>• <b>SNMPv2:</b> Community-based SNMP Version 2c.</li> <li>• <b>SNMPv3:</b> User security model SNMP version 3.</li> </ul>
Security Level	Specify SNMP security level <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>No Security :</b> Specify that no packet authentication is performed.</li> <li>• <b>Authentication:</b> Specify that no packet authentication without encryption is performed.</li> <li>• <b>Authentication and Privacy:</b> Specify that no packet authentication with encryption is performed.</li> </ul>



View

**Read** Select read view name if Read is checked

**Write** Select write view name, if Write is checked

**Notify** Select notify view name, if Notify is checked

Table 14-16 SNMP Group Edit Fields

### 14.4.3. Community

To configure and display the SNMP community settings, click **Management > SNMP > Community**.

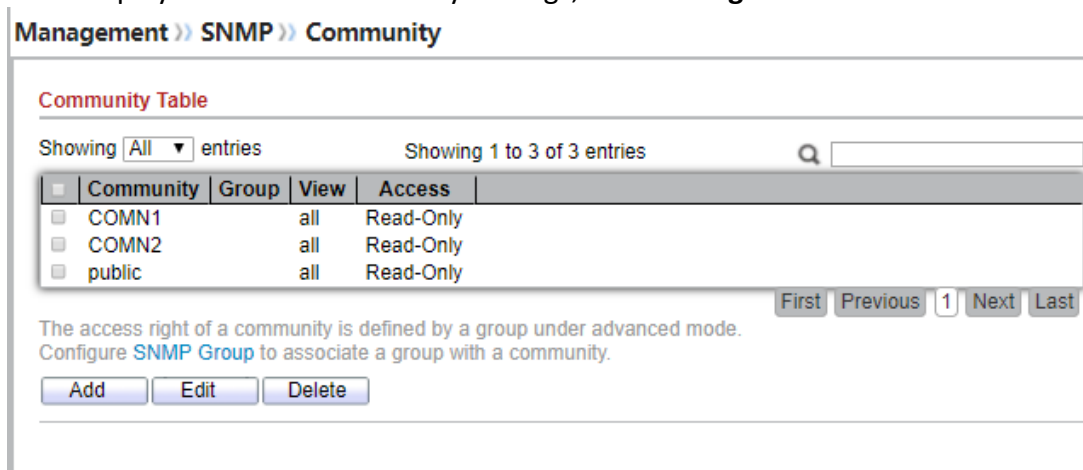


Figure 14-17 SNMP Community Table Page

Field	Description
<b>Community</b>	The SNMP community name. Its maximum length is 20 characters.
<b>Community Mode</b>	SNMP Community mode <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Basic:</b> snmp community specifies view and access right.</li> <li>• <b>Advanced:</b> snmp community specifies group.</li> </ul>
<b>Group Name</b>	Specify the SNMP group configured by the command <b>snmp group</b> to define the object available to the community.
<b>View Name</b>	Specify the SNMP view to define the object available to the community.
<b>Access Right</b>	SNMP access mode <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Read-Only:</b> Read only.</li> <li>• <b>Read-Write:</b> Read and write.</li> </ul>

Table 14-17 SNMP Community Table Fields

Management » SNMP » Community

---

Add Community

Community

Type  Basic  
 Advanced

View

Access  Read-Only  
 Read-Write

Group

Apply Close

Figure 14-18 SNMP Community Add Page

Field	Description
Community	The SNMP community name. Its maximum length is 20 characters.
Type	SNMP Community mode <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Basic:</b> SNMP community specifies view and access right.</li> <li>• <b>Advanced:</b> SNMP community specifies group.</li> </ul>
View	Specify the SNMP view to define the object available to the community.
Access	SNMP access mode <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Read-Only:</b> Read only.</li> <li>• <b>Read-Write:</b> Read and write.</li> </ul>
Group	Specify the SNMP group configured by user to define the object available to the community.

Table 14-18 SNMP Community Add Fields



Figure 14-19 SNMP Community Edit Page

Field	Description
<b>Community</b>	The Edit SNMP community name
<b>Type</b>	SNMP Community mode <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Basic:</b> SNMP community specifies view and access right.</li> <li>• <b>Advanced:</b> SNMP community specifies group.</li> </ul>
<b>View</b>	Specify the SNMP view to define the object available to the community.
<b>Access</b>	SNMP access mode <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Read-Only:</b> Read only.</li> <li>• <b>Read-Write:</b> Read and write.</li> </ul>
<b>Group</b>	Specify the SNMP group configured by user to define the object available to the community.

Table 14-19 SNMP Community Edit Fields

#### 14.4.4. User

To configure and display the SNMP users, click **Management > SNMP > User**.

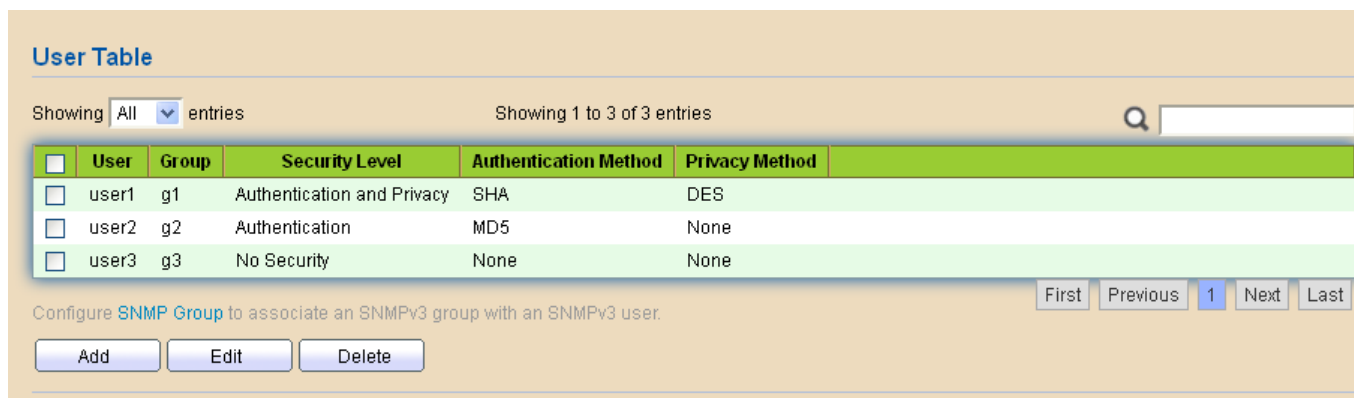


Figure 14-20 SNMP User Table Page

Field	Description
<b>User</b>	Specify the SNMP user name on the host that connects to the SNMP agent. The max character is 30 characters. For the SNMP v1 or v2c, the user name must match the community name
<b>Group</b>	Specify the SNMP group to which the SNMP user belongs.
<b>Security Level</b>	SNMP privilege mode <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>No Security</b> : Specify that no packet authentication is performed.</li> <li>• <b>Authentication</b>: Specify that no packet authentication without encryption is performed.</li> <li>• <b>Authentication and Privacy</b>: Specify that no packet authentication with encryption is performed.</li> </ul>
<b>Authentication Method</b>	Authentication Protocol which is available when Privilege Mode is <b>Authentication</b> or <b>Authentication and Privacy</b> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None</b>: No authentication required.</li> <li>• <b>MD5</b>: Specify the HMAC-MD5-96 authentication protocol.</li> <li>• <b>SHA</b>: Specify the HMAC-SHA-96 authentication protocol.</li> </ul>
<b>Privacy Method</b>	Encryption Protocol <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None</b>: No privacy required.</li> <li>• <b>DES</b>: DES algorithm</li> </ul>

Table 14-20 SNMP User Table Fields

Figure 14-21 SNMP User Add Page

Field	Description
User	Specify the SNMP user name on the host that connects to the SNMP agent. The max character is 30 characters.
Group	Specify the SNMP group to which the SNMP user belongs.
Security Level	SNMP privilege mode <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>No Security</b> : Specify that no packet authentication is performed.</li> <li>• <b>Authentication</b>: Specify that no packet authentication without encryption is performed.</li> <li>• <b>Authentication and Privacy</b>: Specify that no packet authentication with encryption is performed.</li> </ul>
Authentication	Authentication Protocol which is available when Privilege Mode is <b>Authentication</b> or <b>Authentication and Privacy</b> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None</b>: No authentication required.</li> </ul>
Method	

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>MD5:</b> Specify the HMAC-MD5-96 authentication protocol.</li> <li>• <b>SHA:</b> Specify the HMAC-SHA-96 authentication protocol.</li> </ul>
<b>Password</b>	The authentication password, The number of character range is 8 to 32 characters.
<b>Privacy</b>	
<b>Method</b>	Encryption Protocol <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b> No privacy required.</li> <li>• <b>DES:</b> DES algorithm</li> </ul>
<b>Password</b>	The privacy password, The number of character range is 8 to 64 characters.

Table 14-21 SNMP User Add Fields

The screenshot shows the 'Edit User' page with the following fields and options:

- User:** user1
- Group:** g1
- Security Level:**
  - No Security
  - Authentication
  - Authentication and Privacy
- Authentication:**
  - None
  - MD5
  - SHA
- Authentication Password:** [Empty text field]
- Privacy:**
  - None
  - DES
- Privacy Password:** [Empty text field]

Buttons: Apply, Close

Figure 14-22 SNMP User Edit Page

Field	Description
<b>User</b>	Edit User name
<b>Group</b>	Specify the SNMP group to which the SNMP user belongs.
<b>Security Level</b>	SNMP privilege mode <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>No Security :</b> Specify that no packet authentication is performed.</li> </ul>

- **Authentication:** Specify that no packet authentication without encryption is performed.
- **Authentication and Privacy:** Specify that no packet authentication with encryption is performed.

---

**Authentication**

---

**Method**

Authentication Protocol which is available when Privilege Mode is **Authentication** or **Authentication and Privacy**.

- **None:** No authentication required.
- **MD5:** Specify the HMAC-MD5-96 authentication protocol.
- **SHA:** Specify the HMAC-SHA-96 authentication protocol.

---

**Password**

The authentication password, The number of character range is 8 to 32 characters.

---

**Privacy**

---

**Method**

Encryption Protocol

- **None:** No privacy required.
- **DES:** DES algorithm

---

**Password**

The privacy password, The number of character range is 8 to 64 characters.

---

**Table 14-22 SNMP User Edit Fields**

---

### **14.4.5. Engine ID**

To configure and display SNMP local and remote engine ID, click **Management > SNMP > Engine ID**.

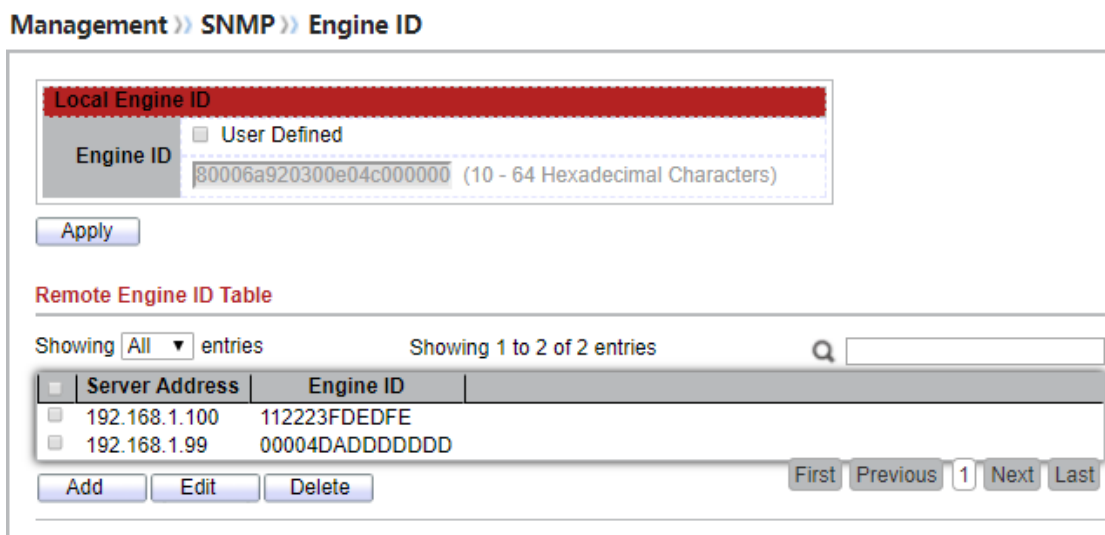


Figure 14-23 SNMP Engine ID Page

Field	Description
<b>Local Engine ID</b>	
<b>Engine ID</b>	If checked “User Defined”, the local engine ID is configure by user, else use the default Engine ID which is made up of MAC and Enterprise ID. The user defined engine ID is range 10 to 64 hexadecimal characters, and the hexadecimal number must be divided by 2.
<b>Remote Engine ID Table</b>	
<b>Server Address</b>	Remote host
<b>Engine ID</b>	Specify Remote SNMP engine ID. The engine ID is range 10 to 64 hexadecimal characters, and the hexadecimal number must be divided by 2.

Table 14-23 SNMP Engine ID Fields



Management >> SNMP >> Engine ID

Add Remote Engine ID

Address Type  Hostname  
 IPv4  
 IPv6

Server Address

Engine ID  (10 - 64 Hexadecimal Characters)

Apply Close

Figure 14-24 SNMP Remote Engine ID Add Page

Field	Description
Address Type	Remote host address type for Hostname/IPv4/IPv6
Server Address	Remote host
Engine ID	Specify Remote SNMP engine ID. The engine ID is range 10 to 64 hexadecimal characters, and the hexadecimal number must be divided by 2.

Table 14-24 SNMP Remote Engine ID Add Fields

Management >> SNMP >> Engine ID

Edit Remote Engine ID

Server Address 192.168.1.100

Engine ID  (10 - 64 Hexadecimal Characters)

Apply Close

Figure 14-25 SNMP Remote Engine ID Edit Page

Field	Description
Server Address	Edit Remote host address
Engine ID	Specify Remote SNMP engine ID. The engine ID is range 10 to 64 hexadecimal characters, and the hexadecimal number must be divided by 2.

Table 14-25 SNMP Remote Engine ID Edit Fields

### 14.4.6. Trap Event

To configure and display SNMP trap event, click **Management > SNMP > Trap Event**.

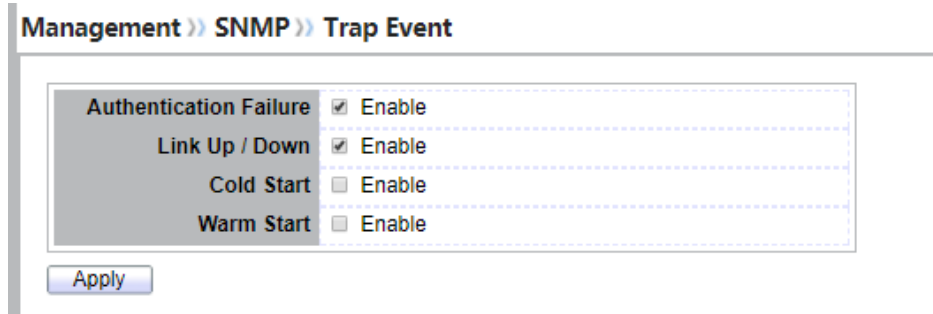


Figure 14-26 SNMP Trap Event Page

Field	Description
<b>Authentication Failure</b>	SNMP authentication failure trap, when community not match or user authentication password not match.
<b>Link Up/Down</b>	Port link up or down trap
<b>Cold Start</b>	Device reboot configure by user trap
<b>Warm Start</b>	Device reboot by power down trap

Table 14-26 SNMP Trap Event Fields

### 14.4.7. Notification

To configure the hosts to receive SNMPv1/v2/v3 notification, click **Management > SNMP > Notification**.

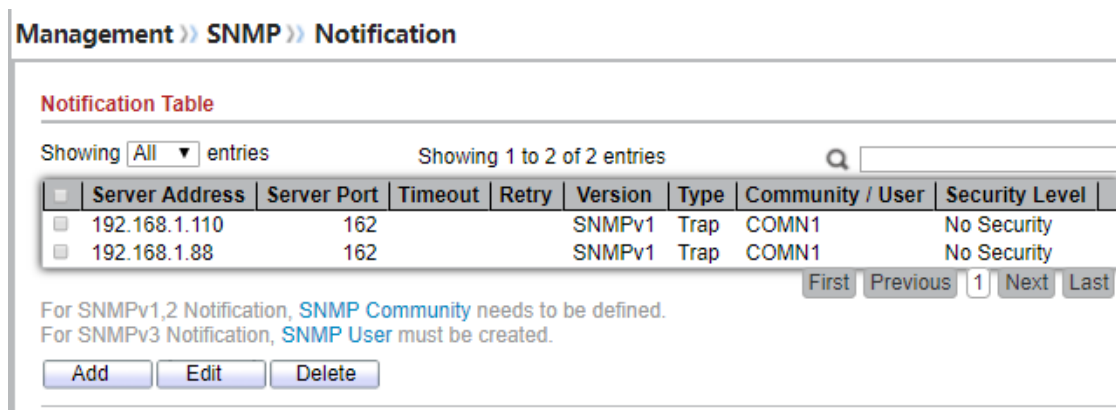


Figure 14-27 SNMP Notification Table Page

Field	Description
<b>Server Address</b>	IP address or the hostname of the SNMP trap recipients.
<b>Server Port</b>	Recipients server UDP port number
<b>Timeout</b>	Specify the SNMP informs timeout
<b>Retry</b>	Specify the retry counter of the SNMP informs.
<b>Version</b>	Specify SNMP notification version <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SNMPv1:</b> SNMP Version 1 notification.</li> <li>• <b>SNMPv2:</b> SNMP Version 2 notification.</li> <li>• <b>SNMPv3:</b> SNMP Version 3 notification.</li> </ul>
<b>Type</b>	Notification Type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Trap:</b> Send SNMP traps to the host.</li> <li>• <b>Inform:</b> Send SNMP informs to the host.</li> </ul>
<b>Community/User</b>	SNMP community/user name for notification. If version is SNMPv3 the name is user name, else is community name
<b>UDP Port</b>	Specify the UDP port number.
<b>Timeout</b>	Specify the SNMP informs timeout
<b>Security Level</b>	SNMP trap packet security level <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>No Security:</b> Specify that no packet authentication is performed.</li> <li>• <b>Authentication:</b> Specify that no packet authentication without encryption is performed.</li> <li>• <b>Authentication and Privacy:</b> Specify that no packet authentication with</li> </ul>

encryption is performed.

Table 14-27 SNMP Notification Table Fields

Management >> SNMP >> Notification

Add Notification

Address Type	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Hostname <input type="radio"/> IPv4 <input type="radio"/> IPv6
Server Address	<input type="text"/>
Version	<input checked="" type="radio"/> SNMPv1 <input type="radio"/> SNMPv2 <input type="radio"/> SNMPv3
Type	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Trap <input type="radio"/> Inform
Community / User	COMN1 ▾
Security Level	<input checked="" type="radio"/> No Security <input type="radio"/> Authentication <input type="radio"/> Authentication and Privacy
Server Port	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use Default <input type="text" value="162"/> (1 - 65535, default 162)
Timeout	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use Default <input type="text" value="15"/> Sec (1 - 300, default 15)
Retry	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use Default <input type="text" value="3"/> (1 - 255, default 3)

Apply Close

Figure 14-28 SNMP Notification Add Page

Field	Description
Address Type	Notify recipients host address type
Server Address	IP address or the hostname of the SNMP trap recipients.
Version	Specify SNMP notification version <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SNMPv1</b>: SNMP Version 1 notification.</li> <li>• <b>SNMPv2</b>: SNMP Version 2 notification.</li> <li>• <b>SNMPv3</b>: SNMP Version 3 notification.</li> </ul>
Type	Notification Type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Trap</b>: Send SNMP traps to the host.</li> <li>• <b>Inform</b>: Send SNMP informs to the host.(version 1 have no inform)</li> </ul>

<b>Community/User</b>	SNMP community/user name for notification. If version is SNMPv3 the name is user name, else is community name
<b>Security Level</b>	SNMP notification packet security level, the security level must less than or equal to the community/user name <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>No Security:</b> Specify that no packet authentication is performed.</li> <li>• <b>Authentication:</b> Specify that no packet authentication without encryption is performed.</li> <li>• <b>Authentication and Privacy:</b> Specify that no packet authentication with encryption is performed.</li> </ul>
<b>Server Port</b>	Recipients server UDP port number, if “use default” checked the value is 162, else user configure
<b>Timeout</b>	Specify the SNMP informs timeout, if “use default” checked the value is 15, else user configure
<b>Retry</b>	Specify the SNMP informs retry count, if “use default” checked the value is 3, else user configure

Table 14-28 SNMP Notification Add Fields

Management >> SNMP >> Notification

Edit Notification

<b>Server Address</b>	192.168.1.110
<b>Version</b>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> SNMPv1 <input type="radio"/> SNMPv2 <input type="radio"/> SNMPv3
<b>Type</b>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Trap <input type="radio"/> Inform
<b>Community / User</b>	COMN1 ▾
<b>Security Level</b>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> No Security <input type="radio"/> Authentication <input type="radio"/> Authentication and Privacy
<b>Server Port</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use Default <input type="text" value="162"/> (1 - 65535, default 162)
<b>Timeout</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use Default <input type="text" value="15"/> Sec (1 - 300, default 15)
<b>Retry</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use Default <input type="text" value="3"/> (1 - 255, default 3)

Figure 14-29 SNMP Notification Edit Page

Field	Description

<b>Server Address</b>	Edit SNMP notify recipients address.
<b>Version</b>	Specify SNMP notification version <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SNMPv1:</b> SNMP Version 1 notification.</li> <li>• <b>SNMPv2:</b> SNMP Version 2 notification.</li> <li>• <b>SNMPv3:</b> SNMP Version 3 notification.</li> </ul>
<b>Type</b>	Notification Type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Trap:</b> Send SNMP traps to the host.</li> <li>• <b>Inform:</b> Send SNMP informs to the host.(version 1 have no inform)</li> </ul>
<b>Community/User</b>	SNMP community/user name for notification. If version is SNMPv3 the name is user name, else is community name
<b>Security Level</b>	SNMP notification packet security level, the security level must less than or equal to the community/user name <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>No Security:</b> Specify that no packet authentication is performed.</li> <li>• <b>Authentication:</b> Specify that no packet authentication without encryption is performed.</li> <li>• <b>Authentication and Privacy:</b> Specify that no packet authentication with encryption is performed.</li> </ul>
<b>Server Port</b>	Recipients server UDP port number, if “use default” checked the value is 162, else user configure
<b>Timeout</b>	Specify the SNMP informs timeout, if “use default” checked the value is 15, else user configure
<b>Retry</b>	Specify the SNMP informs retry count, if “use default” checked the value is 3, else user configure

Table 14-29 SNMP Notification Edit Fields

## 14.5. RMON

### 14.5.1. Statistics

To display RMON Statistics, click **Management > RMON > Statistics**.

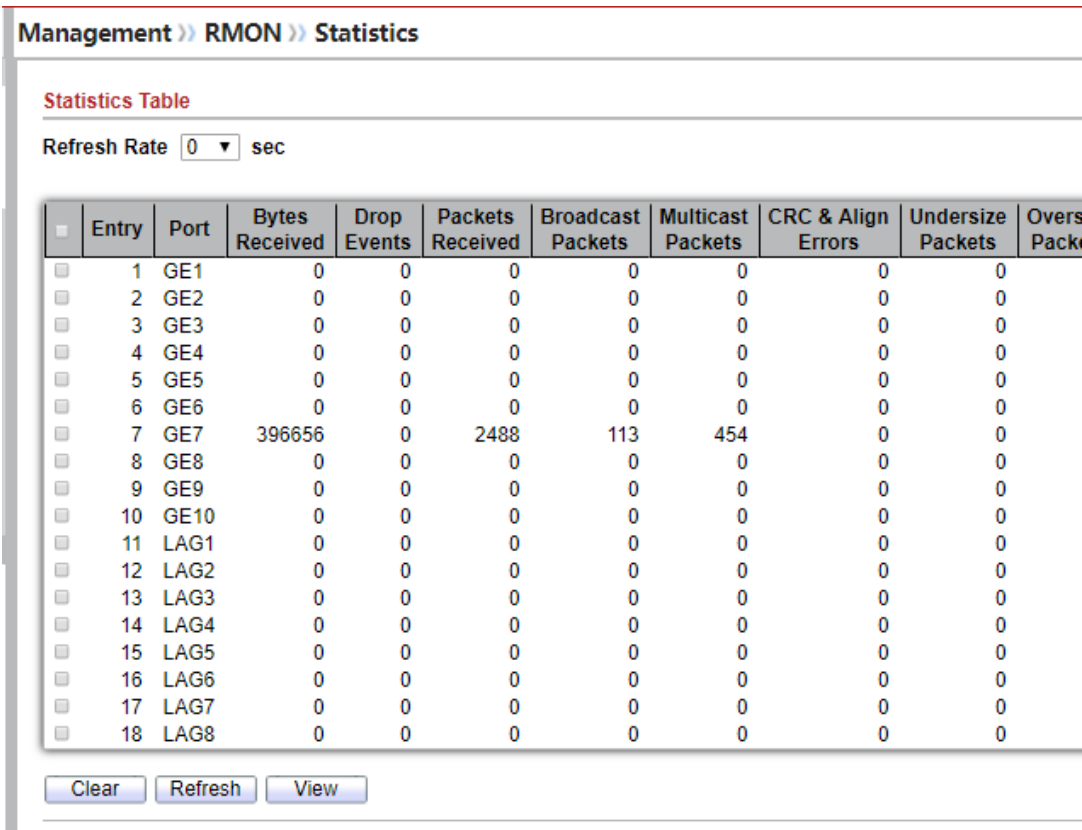


Figure 14-30: RMON Statistics page.

Field	Description
Port	The port for the RMON statistics.
Bytes Received	Number of octets received, including bad packets and FCS octets, but excluding framing bits.
Drop Events	Number of packets that were dropped.

<b>Packets Received</b>	Number of packets received, including bad packets, Multicast packets, and Broadcast packets.
<b>Broadcast Packets</b>	Number of good Broadcast packets received. This number does not include Multicast packets.
<b>Multicast Packets</b>	Number of good Multicast packets received.
<b>CRC &amp; Align Errors</b>	Number of CRC and Align errors that have occurred.
<b>Undersize Packages</b>	Number of undersized packets (less than 64 octets) received.
<b>Oversize Packages</b>	Number of oversized packets (over 1518 octets) received.
<b>Fragments</b>	Number of fragments (packets with less than 64 octets, excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) received.
<b>Jabbers</b>	<p>Number of received packets that were longer than 1632 octets. This number excludes frame bits, but includes FCS octets that had either a bad FCS (Frame Check Sequence) with an integral number of octets (FCS Error) or a bad FCS with a non-integral octet (Alignment Error) number. A Jabber packet is defined as an Ethernet frame that satisfies the following criteria:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Packet data length is greater than MRU.</li> <li>• Packet has an invalid CRC.</li> <li>• RX error event has not been detected.</li> </ul>
<b>Collision</b>	Number of collisions received. If Jumbo Frames are enabled, the threshold of Jabber Frames is raised to the maximum size of Jumbo Frames.
<b>Frames of 64 Bytes</b>	Number of frames, containing 64 bytes that were received.
<b>Frames of 65 to 127 Bytes</b>	Number of frames, containing 65 to 127 bytes that were received.
<b>Frames of 128 to 255 Bytes</b>	Number of frames, containing 128 to 255 bytes that were received.
<b>Frames of 256 to 511 Bytes</b>	Number of frames, containing 256 to 511 bytes that were received.
<b>Frames of 512 to</b>	Number of frames, containing 512 to 1023 bytes that were received.



1024 Bytes

Frames Greater than 1024 Bytes

Number of frames, containing 1024 to 1518 bytes that were received.

Clear

Clear the statistics for the selected ports

View

View the statistics on the specified port.

Table 14-30: RMON Statistics fields.

Management >> RMON >> Statistics

View Port Statistics

Port	GE1
Refresh Rate	<input checked="" type="radio"/> None <input type="radio"/> 5 sec <input type="radio"/> 10 sec <input type="radio"/> 30 sec
Received Bytes (Octets)	0
Drop Events	0
Received Packets	0
Broadcast Packets Received	0
Multicast Packets Received	0
CRC & Align Errors	0
Undersize Packets	0
Oversize Packets	0
Fragments	0
Jabbers	0
Collisions	0
Frames of 64 Bytes	0
Frames of 65 to 127 Bytes	0
Frames of 128 to 255 Bytes	0
Frames of 256 to 511 Bytes	0
Frames Greater than 1024 Bytes	0

Clear Refresh Close

Figure 14-31: View RMON Statistics page.

## 14.5.2. History

For the RMON history, click **Management > RMON > History**.

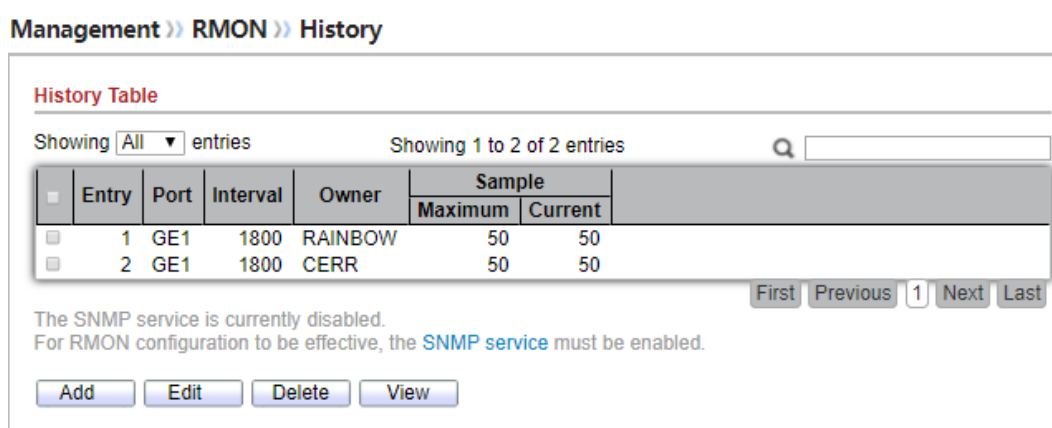


Figure 14-32: RMON History page.

Field	Description
<b>Port</b>	The port for the RMON history.
<b>Interval</b>	The number of seconds for each sample.
<b>Owner</b>	The owner name of event (0~31 characters).
<b>Sample Maximum</b>	The maximum number of buckets.
<b>Sample Current</b>	The current number of buckets.

Table 14-31: RMON History fields.

Field	Description
<b>Add</b>	Add the new RMON history entries
<b>Edit</b>	Edit the RMON history
<b>Delete</b>	Delete the RMON histories.
<b>View</b>	View the history log.

Table 14-32: RMON History buttons.

Management » RMON » History

Add History

Entry	3	
Port	GE1	
Max Sample	50	(1 - 50, default 50)
Interval	1800	(1 - 3600, default 1800)
Owner		

Apply Close

Figure 14-33: RMON History Add page.

Field	Description
Port	Specify port for the RMON history.
Max Sample	Specify the maximum number of buckets.
Interval	Specify the number of seconds for each sample.
Owner	Specify the owner name of event (0~31 characters).

Table 14-33: RMON History Add fields.

Management » RMON » History

Edit History

Entry	2	
Port	GE1	
Max Sample	50	(1 - 50, default 50)
Interval	1800	(1 - 3600, default 1800)
Owner	CERR	

Apply Close

Figure 14-34: RMON History Edit page

Field	Description
<b>Port</b>	Specify port for the RMON history.
<b>Max Sample</b>	Specify the maximum number of buckets.
<b>Interval</b>	Specify the number of seconds for each sample.
<b>Owner</b>	Specify the owner name of event (0~31 characters).

Table 14-34: RMON History Edit fields.

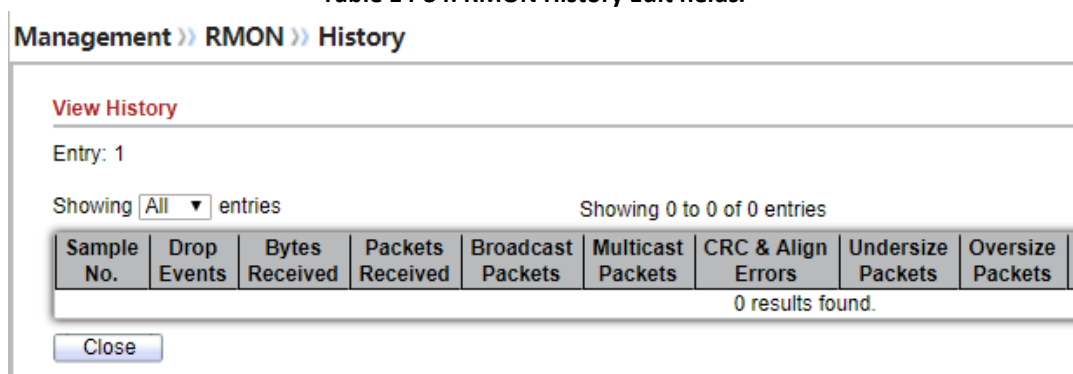


Figure 14-35: RMON History Log page.

Field	Description
<b>Port</b>	The port for the RMON statistics.
<b>Bytes Received</b>	Number of octets received, including bad packets and FCS octets, but excluding framing bits.
<b>Drop Events</b>	Number of packets that were dropped.
<b>Packets Received</b>	Number of packets received, including bad packets, Multicast packets, and Broadcast packets.
<b>Broadcast Packets</b>	Number of good Broadcast packets received. This number does not include Multicast packets.

<b>Multicast Packets</b>	Number of good Multicast packets received.
<b>CRC &amp; Align Errors</b>	Number of CRC and Align errors that have occurred.
<b>Undersize Packages</b>	Number of undersized packets (less than 64 octets) received.
<b>Oversize Packages</b>	Number of oversized packets (over 1518 octets) received.
<b>Fragments</b>	Number of fragments (packets with less than 64 octets, excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) received.
<b>Jabbers</b>	<p>Number of received packets that were longer than 1632 octets. This number excludes frame bits, but includes FCS octets that had either a bad FCS (Frame Check Sequence) with an integral number of octets (FCS Error) or a bad FCS with a non-integral octet (Alignment Error) number. A Jabber packet is defined as an Ethernet frame that satisfies the following criteria:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Packet data length is greater than MRU.</li> <li>• Packet has an invalid CRC.</li> <li>• RX error event has not been detected.</li> </ul>
<b>Collision</b>	Number of collisions received. If Jumbo Frames are enabled, the threshold of Jabber Frames is raised to the maximum size of Jumbo Frames.
<b>Utilization</b>	Percentage of current interface traffic compared to the maximum traffic that the interface can handle.

Table 14-35: RMON History Log fields.

### 14.5.3. Event

For the RMON event, click **Management > RMON > Event**.

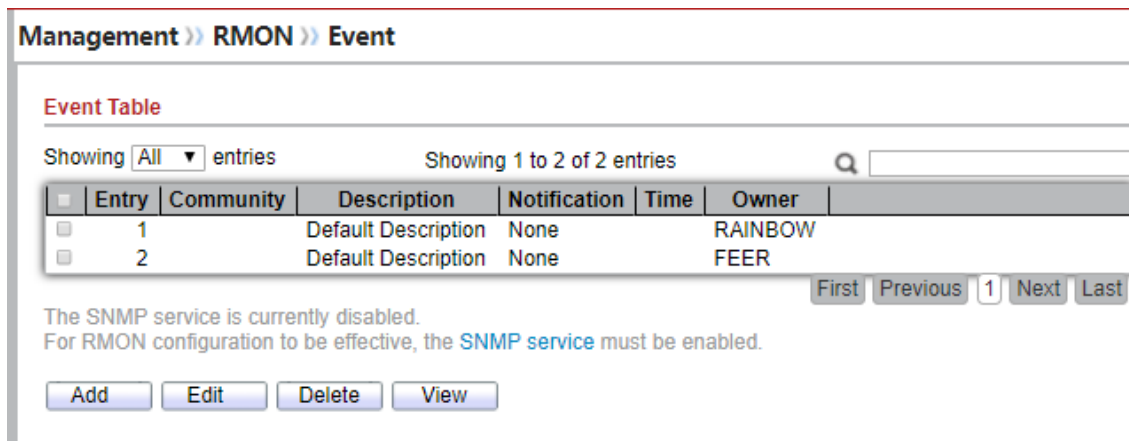


Figure 14-36: RMON Event page.

Field	Description
<b>Community</b>	The SNMP community when the notification type is specified as trap.
<b>Description</b>	The description for the event.
<b>Notification</b>	The notification type for the event, and the possible value are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None</b>: Nothing for notification.</li> <li>• <b>Event Log</b>: Logging the event in the RMON Event Log table.</li> <li>• <b>Trap</b>: Send a SNMP trap.</li> <li>• <b>Event Log and Trap</b>: Logging the event and send the SNMP trap.</li> </ul>
<b>Time</b>	The time that the event was triggered.
<b>Owner</b>	The owner for the event.

Table 14-36: RMON Event fields.

Management » RMON » Event

---

Add Event

<b>Entry</b>	3
<b>Notification</b>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> None <input type="radio"/> Event Log <input type="radio"/> Trap <input type="radio"/> Event Log and Trap
<b>Community</b>	<input type="text" value="Default Community"/>
<b>Description</b>	<input type="text" value="Default Description"/>
<b>Owner</b>	<input type="text"/>

Apply   Close

Figure 14-37: RMON Event Add page.

Field	Description
<b>Community</b>	Specify the SNMP community when the notification type is specified as “Trap” or “Event Log and Trap”.
<b>Description</b>	Specify the description for the event.
<b>Notification</b>	Specify the notification type for the event, and the possible value are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b> Nothing for notification.</li> <li>• <b>Event Log:</b> Logging the event in the RMON Event Log table.</li> <li>• <b>Trap:</b> Send a SNMP trap.</li> <li>• <b>Event Log and Trap:</b> Logging the event and send the SNMP trap.</li> </ul>
<b>Owner</b>	Specify owner for the event.

Table 14-37: RMON Event Add fields.

Management » RMON » Event

Edit Event

Entry	2
Notification	<input checked="" type="radio"/> None <input type="radio"/> Event Log <input type="radio"/> Trap <input type="radio"/> Event Log and Trap
Community	<input type="text"/>
Description	Default Description
Owner	FEER

Apply Close

Figure 14-38: RMON Event Edit page.

Field	Description
<b>Community</b>	Specify the SNMP community when the notification type is specified as “Trap” or “Event Log and Trap”.
<b>Description</b>	Specify the description for the event.
<b>Notification</b>	Specify the notification type for the event, and the possible value are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None</b>: Nothing for notification.</li> <li>• <b>Event Log</b>: Logging the event in the RMON Event Log table.</li> <li>• <b>Trap</b>: Send a SNMP trap.</li> <li>• <b>Event Log and Trap</b>: Logging the event and send the SNMP trap.</li> </ul>
<b>Owner</b>	Specify owner for the event.

Table 14-38: RMON Event Edit fields.

Management » RMON » Event

View Event Log

Entry:2

Showing All entries

Showing 0 to 0 of 0 entries

Log ID	Time	Description
0 results found.		

Close

First Previous 1 Next Last

Figure 14-39: RMON Event Log page.



Field	Description
<a href="#">Log ID</a>	The log identifier.
<a href="#">Time</a>	The time that the event was triggered.
<a href="#">Description</a>	The description for the event.

Table 14-39: RMON Event Log fields.

#### 14.5.4. Alarm

For the RMON Alarm, click **Management > RMON > Alarm**.

Management >> RMON >> Alarm

Alarm Table

Showing [All](#) entries Showing 1 to 2 of 2 entries

	Entry	Port	Counter		Sampling	Interval	Owner	Trigger	Rising	
			Name	Value					Threshold	Event
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	GE1	DropEvents	0	Absolute	100	RAINBOW	Rising	100	Default Descript
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	GE1	DropEvents	0	Absolute	100	DDDEEE	Rising	100	Default Descript

The SNMP service is currently disabled.  
For RMON configuration to be effective, the [SNMP service](#) must be enabled.

[Add](#) [Edit](#) [Delete](#)

Figure 14-40: RMON Alarm page.

Field	Description
<a href="#">Port</a>	The port configuration for the RMON alarm.
<a href="#">Counter</a>	<p>The counter for sampling</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DropEvents (Drop Event):</b> Total number of events received in which the packets were dropped.</li> <li><b>Octes (Received Bytes):</b> Octets.</li> <li><b>Pkts (Received Packets):</b> Number of packets.</li> <li><b>BroadcastPkts (Broadcast Packets Received):</b> Broadcast packets.</li> <li><b>MulticastPkts (Multicast Packets Received):</b> Multicast packets.</li> <li><b>CRCAInError (CRC and Align Error):</b> CRC alignment error.</li> <li><b>UndersizePkts (Undersize Packets):</b> Number of undersized packets.</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>OversizePkts (Oversize Packets):</b> Number of oversized packets.</li> <li>• <b>Fragments (Fragments):</b> Total number of packet fragment.</li> <li>• <b>Jabbers (Jabbers):</b> Total number of packet jabber.</li> <li>• <b>Collisions (Collisions):</b> Collision.</li> <li>• <b>Pkts64Octetes (Frames of 64 Bytes):</b> Number of packets size 64 octets.</li> <li>• <b>Pkts65to127Octetes (Frames of 65 to 127 Bytes):</b> Number of packets size 65 to 127 octets.</li> <li>• <b>Pkts128to255Octetes (Frames of 128 to 255 Bytes):</b> Number of packets size 128 to 255 octets.</li> <li>• <b>Pkts256to511Octetes (Frames of 256 to 511 Bytes):</b> Number of packets size 256 to 511 octets.</li> <li>• <b>Pkts512to1023Octetes (Frames of 512 to 1023 Bytes):</b> Number of packets size 512 to 1023 octets.</li> <li>• <b>Pkts1024to1518Octetes (Frames Greater than 1024 Bytes):</b> Number of packets size 1024 to 1518 octets.</li> </ul>
<b>Sampling</b>	<p>The sampling type including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Absolute:</b> The selected variable value is compared directly with the thresholds at the end of the sampling interval.</li> <li>• <b>Delta:</b> The selected variable value of the last sample is subtracted from the current value and the difference is compared with the thresholds.</li> </ul>
<b>Interval</b>	The number of seconds for each sample.
<b>Owner</b>	The owner for the alarm entry.
<b>Trigger</b>	The type of event triggering.
<b>Rising Threshold</b>	The threshold for firing rising event.
<b>Rising Event</b>	The rising event when alarm was fired.
<b>Falling Threshold</b>	The threshold for firing falling event.
<b>Falling Event</b>	The falling event when alarm was fired.

Table 14-40: RMON Alarm fields.

**Add Alarm**

---

Entry	3
Port	GE1 ▾
Counter	Drop Events ▾
Sampling	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Absolute <input type="radio"/> Delta
Interval	100 Sec (1 - 2147483647, default 100)
Owner	
Trigger	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Rising <input type="radio"/> Falling <input type="radio"/> Rising and Falling
<b>Rising</b>	
Threshold	100 (0 - 2147483647, default 100)
Event	1 - Default Description ▾
<b>Falling</b>	
Threshold	20 (0 - 2147483647, default 20)
Event	1 - Default Description ▾

Apply Close

Figure 14-41: RMON Alarm Add page.

Field	Description
Port	Specify the port for sampling
Counter	Specify the counter for sampling <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Drop Event:</b> Total number of events received in which the packets were dropped.</li> <li>• <b>Received Bytes (Octets):</b> Octets.</li> <li>• <b>Received Packets:</b> Number of packets.</li> <li>• <b>Broadcast Packets Received:</b> Broadcast packets.</li> <li>• <b>Multicast Packets Received:</b> Multicast packets.</li> <li>• <b>CRC and Align Error:</b> CRC alignment error.</li> <li>• <b>Undersize Packets:</b> Number of undersized packets.</li> <li>• <b>Oversize Packets:</b> Number of oversized packets.</li> </ul>

---

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Fragments:</b> Total number of packet fragment.</li> <li>• <b>Jabbers:</b> Total number of packet jabber.</li> <li>• <b>Collisions:</b> Collision.</li> <li>• <b>Frames of 64 Bytes:</b> Number of packets size 64 octets.</li> <li>• <b>Frames of 65 to 127 Bytes:</b> Number of packets size 65 to 127 octets.</li> <li>• <b>Frames of 128 to 255 Bytes:</b> Number of packets size 128 to 255 octets.</li> <li>• <b>Frames of 256 to 511 Bytes:</b> Number of packets size 256 to 511 octets.</li> <li>• <b>Frames of 512 to 1023 Bytes:</b> Number of packets size 512 to 1023 octets.</li> <li>• <b>Frames Greater than 1024 Bytes:</b> Number of packets size 1024 to 1518 octets.</li> </ul>
<b>Sampling</b>	<p>Specify the sampling type.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Absolute:</b> The selected variable value is compared directly with the thresholds at the end of the sampling interval.</li> <li>• <b>Delta:</b> The selected variable value of the last sample is subtracted from the current value and the difference is compared with the thresholds.</li> </ul>
<b>Interval</b>	Specify the sampling interval.
<b>Owner</b>	Specify the owner for the sampling.
<b>Trigger</b>	Specify the type for the alarm trigger.
<b>Rising Threshold</b>	Specify the threshold for firing rising event.
<b>Rising Event</b>	Specify the index of rising event when alarm was fired.
<b>Falling Threshold</b>	Specify the threshold for firing falling event.
<b>Falling Event</b>	Specify the index of falling event when alarm was fired.

---

**Table 14-41: RMON Alarm Add fields.**

Management » RMON » Alarm

Edit Alarm

Entry	2	
Port	GE1 ▼	
Counter	Drop Events ▼	
Sampling	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Absolute <input type="radio"/> Delta	
Interval	100	Sec (1 - 2147483647, default 100)
Owner	DDDEEE	
Trigger	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Rising <input type="radio"/> Falling <input type="radio"/> Rising and Falling	
<b>Rising</b>		
Threshold	100	(0 - 2147483647, default 100)
Event	1 - Default Description ▼	
<b>Falling</b>		
Threshold	20	(0 - 2147483647, default 20)
Event	1 - Default Description ▼	

Apply Close

Figure 14-42: RMON Alarm Edit page.

Field	Description
Port	Specify the port for sampling
Counter	Specify the counter for sampling <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Drop Event:</b> Total number of events received in which the packets were dropped.</li> <li>• <b>Received Bytes (Octets):</b> Octets.</li> <li>• <b>Received Packets:</b> Number of packets.</li> <li>• <b>Broadcast Packets Received:</b> Broadcast packets.</li> <li>• <b>Multicast Packets Received:</b> Multicast packets.</li> <li>• <b>CRC and Align Error:</b> CRC alignment error.</li> <li>• <b>Undersize Packets:</b> Number of undersized packets.</li> <li>• <b>Oversize Packets:</b> Number of oversized packets.</li> </ul>

---

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Fragments:</b> Total number of packet fragment.</li> <li>• <b>Jabbers:</b> Total number of packet jabber.</li> <li>• <b>Collisions:</b> Collision.</li> <li>• <b>Frames of 64 Bytes:</b> Number of packets size 64 octets.</li> <li>• <b>Frames of 65 to 127 Bytes:</b> Number of packets size 65 to 127 octets.</li> <li>• <b>Frames of 128 to 255 Bytes:</b> Number of packets size 128 to 255 octets.</li> <li>• <b>Frames of 256 to 511 Bytes:</b> Number of packets size 256 to 511 octets.</li> <li>• <b>Frames of 512 to 1023 Bytes:</b> Number of packets size 512 to 1023 octets.</li> <li>• <b>Frames Greater than 1024 Bytes:</b> Number of packets size 1024 to 1518 octets.</li> </ul>
<b>Sampling</b>	<p>Specify the sampling type.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Absolute:</b> The selected variable value is compared directly with the thresholds at the end of the sampling interval.</li> <li>• <b>Delta:</b> The selected variable value of the last sample is subtracted from the current value and the difference is compared with the thresholds.</li> </ul>
<b>Interval</b>	Specify the sampling interval.
<b>Owner</b>	Specify the owner for the sampling.
<b>Trigger</b>	Specify the type for the alarm trigger.
<b>Rising Threshold</b>	Specify the threshold for firing rising event.
<b>Rising Event</b>	Specify the index of rising event when alarm was fired.
<b>Falling Threshold</b>	Specify the threshold for firing falling event.
<b>Falling Event</b>	Specify the index of falling event when alarm was fired.

---

Table 14-42: RMON Alarm Edit fields.